

Articles	Amendments
Division A Part 1	
1.1.1.1.	Replace Sentences (1), (2) and (3) by the following: "(1) The NBC applies to the construction work performed on every <i>building</i> and facility intended for use by the public as provided in section 1.02 of Chapter I of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) made pursuant to the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) (see Appendix A).".
1.2.1.1.	Insert the following after "acceptable solutions" in Clause (1)(b): "approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec or, in the case of <i>buildings</i> or facilities over which the Régie does not have jurisdiction, by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> ".
	Add the following Article: <b>"1.2.2.4. Lightning Protection</b> (1) Every lightning protection system must comply with CAN/CSA-B72-M, "Installation Code for Lightning Protection Systems".
1.3.3.1.	Replace the title by the following: <b>"Application of Parts 1, 7, 8, 10 and 11";</b> Add the following Sentences: "(2) Part 10 of Division B applies to every <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> , maintenance or repair that has been built for not less than 5 years, in accordance with section 1.02. (3) Part 11 of Division B on energy efficiency applies to the construction and addition work of all <i>buildings</i> covered by the NBC (a) having a <i>building area</i> not more than 600 m², (b) having a <i>building height</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> , and (c) having a Group C <i>major occupancy</i> and housing only <i>dwelling units</i> . (See Article 1.1.1.1. and Appendix A.)".
1.4.1.1.	Replace "9" in Sentence (3) by "11".
1.4.1.2.	Replace the respective definitions of the following terms in Sentence (1) by the following definitions: <b>"Air-supported structure</b> means a movable structure consisting of a pliable membrane which achieves and maintains its shape and support by internal air pressure that is erected for a maximum period of 6 months."; <b>"Authority having jurisdiction</b> means the Régie du bâtiment du Québec, a regional county municipality or a local municipality."; <b>"Boiler</b> means an appliance, other than a direct-fired <i>service water heater</i> , for heating a liquid or transforming it into steam.";

Articles	Amendments
	<p>"<b>Care</b> means the provision of assistance services other than <i>treatment</i> by or through care facility management to residents who require these services because of cognitive, physical or behavioural limitations (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>"<b>Care occupancy</b> means a <i>building</i> or part thereof where <i>care</i> is provided to residents or of a <i>building</i> or part thereof occupied by a <i>private seniors' residence</i> (see Appendix A).;</p> <p>"<b>Dwelling unit</b> means a suite used or intended to be used by one or more persons as a residence and usually containing sanitary, cooking, eating and sleeping facilities.";</p> <p>"<b>Grade</b> means the lowest of the average levels of finished ground when the levels are measured along each exterior wall of a <i>building</i> within 3 m from the wall, except that localized depressions that do not prevent access for firefighting need not be considered in the determination of average levels of finished ground (see <i>First storey</i> and Appendix A).";</p> <p>"<b>Single-family type care occupancy</b> means a single-family dwelling not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a care occupancy and lodges no more than 9 persons. A <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i> is a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i>.";</p> <p>"<b>Theatre</b> means a place of assembly intended for public performances of viewing of plays, operas, cinematographic works or other similar performances or viewing consisting of an auditorium with permanently fixed seats intended solely for a viewing audience.";</p> <p>"<b>Treatment occupancy</b> (Group B, Division 2) means a <i>building</i> or part thereof for the provision of <i>treatment</i> (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>"<b>Suite</b> means a single room or series of rooms of complementary use, operated under a single tenancy or ownership, and includes <i>dwelling units</i>, individual guest rooms in motels and hotels, rooming houses, dormitories and boarding houses, single-family dwellings as well as individual stores and individual or complementary rooms for <i>business and personal services occupancies</i> (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>Replace "theatrical" in the definition of "<b>Stage</b>" in Sentence (1) by "public";</p> <p>Insert the following definitions in Sentence (1), in alphabetical order:</p> <p>"<b>Ambulatory clinic occupancy</b> means a Group B, Division 2 <i>treatment occupancy</i>, other than a hospital, that provides <i>treatment</i> for a period not exceeding one day and does not provide overnight accommodation (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>"<b>Overall thermal transmittance (U-value)</b> means the rate at which heat is transferred through a <i>building</i> assembly that is subject to a temperature difference. It represents the amount of heat transferred through a unit area in a unit of time induced under steady-state conditions by a unit temperature difference between the environments on its two faces. The U-value reflects the capacity of all elements to transfer heat through the thickness of the assembly, as well as, for instance, through air films on both faces of above-ground components.";</p> <p>"<b>Private seniors' residence</b> (Group B, Division 3) means a private seniors' residence as defined in the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2).";</p> <p>"<b>Single-family type private seniors' residence</b> (Group B, Division 3)</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>means a single-family dwelling not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a private seniors' residence and lodges no more than 9 elderly persons.";</p> <p>"<b>Tent</b> means a flexible, portable shelter made of canvas set up outdoors for not more than 6 months.";</p> <p>"<b>Thermal bridge</b> means a heat conductive member that results in a reduction of the <i>total thermal resistance</i> of a separation or a part of the <i>building</i> envelope.";</p> <p>"<b>Thermal resistance (RSI value)</b> means the inverse of the <i>overall thermal transmittance</i> (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>"<b>Total thermal resistance (RSIt value)</b> means the <i>thermal resistance</i> of a separation equal to the sum of the <i>thermal resistance</i> of all the layers of material or little or unventilated air composing the separation, calculated through the insulated portion of the separation (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>Add "(See Appendix A.)" at the end of the definition of "<b>Alteration</b>" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Strike out the definition of "<b>Secondary suite</b>" in Sentence (1).</p>
Division A Part 2	
2.1.1.2.	<p>Replace "5" in Sentence (1) by "6";</p> <p>Replace Clause (a) of Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(a) houses, semi-detached houses, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses, row houses and boarding houses,";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(6) Objective OE, Environment, as well as Objectives OE1, Resources, OE1.1, excessive use of energy, and OE1.2, excessive use of water, apply only to</p> <p>(a) buildings covered by Part 11 of Division B,</p> <p>(b) the Sentences included in that Part, and</p> <p>(c) air conditioning or drinking water cooling systems.".</p>
2.2.1.1.	<p>Add the following objective in Sentence (1):</p> <p><b>OE Environment</b></p> <p>An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the <i>building</i>, the environment will be affected in an unacceptable manner.</p> <p><b>OE1 Resources</b></p> <p>An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the <i>building</i>, resources will be used in a manner that will have an unacceptable effect on the environment. The risks of unacceptable effect on the environment due to use of resources addressed in this Code are those caused by</p> <p>OE1.1 – excessive use of energy</p>

Articles	Amendments
	OE1.2 – excessive use of water".
Division A Part 3	
3.1.1.2.	<p>Replace "Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3)" in Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4)";</p> <p>Replace Clause (a) of Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(a) houses, semi-detached houses, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses, row houses and boarding houses,";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(4) Functional Statements F92, F98 and F130 apply only to:</p> <p>(a) buildings covered by Part 11 of Division B,</p> <p>(b) the Sentences included in that Part, and</p> <p>(c) air conditioning or drinking water cooling systems.".</p>
3.2.1.1.	<p>Add the following functional statements in Sentence (1):</p> <p><b>F92</b> To limit the amount of uncontrolled thermal transfer through the <i>building envelope</i></p> <p><b>F98</b> To limit the inefficiency of equipment</p> <p><b>F130</b> To limit excessive water consumption".</p>
Division A Appendix A Explanatory Material	
A-1.1.1.1. (2)	Strike out this Note.
A-1.2.1.1. (1)(b)	Add the following after "alternative solution" at the end of the first sentence in the first paragraph: "and be approved by the Régie du bâtiment on the conditions it sets pursuant to section 127 of the Building Act or, in the case of <i>buildings</i> or facilities over which the Régie does not have jurisdiction, by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> .".
	<p>Insert the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-1.3.3.1.(3) Application of Part 11.</b> Part 11 applies to the construction of new buildings having a building area not more than 600 m<sup>2</sup>, a building height not more than 3 storeys and containing dwelling units only.</p> <p>Part 11 also applies to the addition work of existing buildings to the extent that the building area, after the addition work, is not more than 600 m<sup>2</sup>, the building height is not more than 3 storeys and the building contains dwelling units only.</p> <p>Part 11 does not apply to the installation of new ventilation appliances in existing buildings or to the replacement of openings. Nor does it apply to</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>the renovation of existing buildings. However, addition work representing 50% or more of the initial building area must meet the ventilation requirements for the additional portion only.</p> <p>A parking garage for more than 4 cars does not have to meet the ventilation requirements of Part 11 even if the parking garage serves dwelling units of a building having a building area not more than 600 m<sup>2</sup> and the number of storeys in building height is not more than 3 storeys. The parking garage must meet the ventilation requirements of Part 6."</p>
A-1.4.1.2.(1)	<p>Replace the following Appendix Notes by the following Notes, respectively:</p> <p><b>"Care Occupancy.</b> Support services rendered by or through care facility management refer to services provided by the organization that is responsible for the care for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours. They do not refer to services arranged directly by residents with outside agencies. They do not include services provided to a family member.</p> <p>In the context of care occupancies, these services may include a daily assessment of residents' functioning, awareness of their whereabouts, the making of appointments for residents and reminding them of those appointments, the ability and readiness to intervene if a crisis or emergency arises for a resident, supervision in areas of nutrition or medication, provision of transient medical services, and assistance in case of emergency or building evacuation. Services may also include activities of daily living such as bathing, dressing, feeding, and assistance in the use of washroom facilities, etc. No actual treatment is provided by or through care facility management.</p> <p>Care occupancies offering lodging in rooms include nursing homes, rehabilitation centres, palliative care facilities, convalescent homes, birthing centres and private seniors' residences.</p> <p>Care occupancies offering lodging in dwellings include private seniors' residences where services or care may be provided.</p> <p>Care occupancies do not include residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services or any other occupancy with a similar use.";</p> <p><b>"Treatment Occupancy.</b> "Treatments" may include such things as surgery, intensive care and emergency medical intervention. Treatment services differ from the services provided by care occupancies, like personal care assistance or the administration of medication, and from those provided by business and personal services occupancies, like dentistry.</p> <p>Treatment occupancies include residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services and any other occupancy with a similar use.";</p> <p><b>"Grade.</b> Depressions that must be considered in the determination of the average level of finished ground include access routes constructed in conformance with Subsections 3.2.2 and 3.2.5.";</p> <p><b>"Suite.</b> The term "suite" applies to both rental and ownership tenure. In a condominium arrangement, for example, dwelling units are considered separate suites. In order to be of complementary use, a series of rooms that constitute a suite must be in reasonably close proximity to each other and have access to each other either directly by means of a common doorway or indirectly by a corridor, vestibule or other similar</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>arrangement.</p> <p>The term "suite" does not apply to rooms such as service rooms, common laundry rooms and common recreational rooms that are not leased or under a separate tenure in the context of the NBC. Similarly, the term "suite" is not normally applied in the context of buildings such as schools and hospitals, since the entire building is under a single tenure. However, a room that is individually rented is considered a suite. A compartment or warehousing unit in a mini-warehouse is a suite.</p> <p>For certain requirements in the NBC, the expression "room or suite" is used (e.g., travel distance). This means that the requirement applies within the rooms of suites as well as to the suite itself and to rooms that may be located outside the suite. In other places the expression "suite, and rooms not located within a suite" is used (e.g., for the installation of smoke and heat detectors). This means that the requirement applies to individual suites as defined, but not to each room within the suite. The rooms "not within a suite" would include common laundry rooms, common recreational rooms and service rooms, which are not considered as tenant-occupied space.</p> <p>A room occupied by a patient or resident in a care or treatment occupancy is not a suite within the meaning of the NBC. A room is a single sleeping room that may include sanitary facilities.";</p> <p>Insert the following Notes, respecting the alphabetical order:</p> <p><b>"Alteration.</b> An alteration does not include the types of work such as work required to bring the building into conformance with the regulations in force and the maintenance and repairs that do not affect the characteristics and functions of the elements involved. It does, however, include the following types of intervention:</p> <p>(1) a change of occupancy without modification, including a change in the same Group or Division and resulting in</p> <p>(a) an increase in occupant load,</p> <p>(b) a new occupancy other than the occupancies in Groups D and F, Division 3, or</p> <p>(c) a change from building to a high building,</p> <p>(2) a change such as an addition, restoration, rehabilitation, renovation or retrofitting related to</p> <p>(a) an increase in building height,</p> <p>(b) an increase in building area,</p> <p>(c) an increase in floor area,</p> <p>(d) the creation of an interconnected floor space,</p> <p>(e) the installation of a barrier-free access to a building or a barrier-free path of travel in the building,</p> <p>(f) a modification of the provisions for firefighting, or</p> <p>(g) a modification or addition affecting the safety and health conditions of a building or part of a building.";</p> <p><b>"Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy.</b> The occupancies covered are care units where surgical or medical procedures are performed and may result in limitations making it impossible for a person to move or direct himself or herself unassisted in case of evacuation. Such procedures include a local or general anesthesia, administration of a sedative</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>through a catheter or by other means, or treatment that requires a special procedure to terminate it. Dialysis, medical examinations and medical imaging may take place in ambulatory clinic occupancies. Any pre-existing conditions a person who enters a building may have do not affect the building's designation as an ambulatory clinic occupancy.</p> <p>Occupancies covered by this definition are variously called</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Day clinics,</li><li>• Outpatient clinics,</li><li>• Day surgery clinics,</li><li>• Ambulatory surgery clinics,</li><li>• Kidney dialysis clinics,</li><li>• Oncology clinics,</li><li>• Specialized medical centres (SMCs) (surgery).</li></ul> <p>To be eligible under the provisions relating to ambulatory clinic occupancies, an occupancy must not offer accommodation. If it does, it is subject to the requirements applicable to a treatment occupancy classified as Group B, Division 2.";</p> <p><b>"Care.</b> Personal assistance services may be required for some residents. Assistance services are intended to compensate for a temporary or permanent disability in order to provide for personal hygiene, feeding, grooming, the use of personal property, the movement or rehabilitation of a person, and services to supervise medication or manage a crisis, emergency or building evacuation situation.</p> <p>In a private seniors' residence, assistance services include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• personal assistance services such as<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ feeding, daily personal hygiene, dressing and bathing assistance services;</li><li>○ the care services involved in assistance with activities of daily living.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>Some services provided by a care facility are not care, including</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• domestic help services such as<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ housekeeping services in rooms or apartments;</li><li>○ laundry services for clothing and bedding;</li></ul></li><li>• recreation services such as<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ organized recreation or entertainment services to promote socialization, in particular in the form of physical, mental, social or creative activities;</li></ul></li><li>• meal services such as the supply, on a daily basis, of one or more meals;</li><li>• security services such as the full-time presence in a residence of a staff member providing supervision or the supply to residents of a call-for-help system.";<p><b>"Thermal Resistance.</b> To convert RSI value (metric unit) into R value (imperial unit), the RSI value is multiplied by 5.678263.";</p><p><b>"Total Thermal Resistance.</b> The method for calculating the total thermal resistance of a component of the building envelope having a wood frame, for example, consists in determining the thermal resistance of the various materials as part of the component along a line crossing the insulated part and in adding the values obtained. The interior and</p></li></ul>

Articles	Amendments
	exterior surface air film of the envelope are part of the building assembly."  Strike out "Secondary Suite" in the Defined Terms of the Explanatory Material.
<b>Division B Part 1</b>	
<b>1.2.1.1.</b>	Replace "9" in Sentence (3) by "11".
<b>1.3.1.2.</b>	Replace the relevant standards in Table 1.3.1.2 by the following standards: "ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1-2004 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality 6.2.2.1.(2)"; "ASME/CSA ASME A17.1-2007/CSAB44-07 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators 3.2.6.7.(2) 3.5.2.1.(1) 3.5.2.1.(2) 3.5.2.1.(3) 3.5.2.1.(4) 3.5.4.1.(3) Table 4.1.5.11."; "ASTM A 123/A 123M-09 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.20.16.1."; "ASTM A 153/A 153M-09 Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.20.16.1."; "ASTM A 252-10 Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles 4.2.3.8.(1)"; "ASTM



Articles	Amendments
	<p>A 653/A 653M-11</p> <p>Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.3.3.2.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM</p> <p>A 792/A 792M-10</p> <p>Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process</p> <p>9.3.3.2.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM</p> <p>A 1008/A 1008M-11</p> <p>Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable</p> <p>4.2.3.8.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM</p> <p>A 1011/A 1011M-10</p> <p>Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength</p> <p>4.2.3.8.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM</p> <p>C 4-04</p> <p>Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.14.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM</p> <p>C 73-10</p> <p>Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick)</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.20.2.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM</p> <p>C 126-11</p> <p>Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.20.2.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM</p> <p>C 212-10</p> <p>Structural Clay Facing Tile</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>9.20.2.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 260/C 260M-10a Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete</p> <p>9.3.1.8.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 411-11 Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation</p> <p>3.6.5.4.(4)</p> <p>3.6.5.5.(1)</p> <p>9.33.6.4.(4)</p> <p>9.33.8.2.(2)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 412M-11 Concrete Drain Tile (Metric)</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.14.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 494/C 494M-11 Chemical Admixtures for Concrete</p> <p>9.3.1.8.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 553-11 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1";</p> <p>"ASTM C 612-10 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.";</p> <p>"ASTM C 700-11 Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength and Perforated</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.14.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 834-10 Latex Sealants</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.27.4.2.(2)";</p>

Articles	Amendments
	"ASTM C 920-11 Elastomeric Joint Sealants Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)"; "ASTM C 954-11 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness 9.24.1.4.(1)"; "ASTM C 991-08e1 Flexible Fibrous Glass Insulation for Metal Buildings Table 5.10.1.1."; "ASTM C 1178/C 1178M-11 Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel Table 5.10.1.1. 9.29.5.2.(1)"; "ASTM C 1311-10 Solvent Release Sealants Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)"; "ASTM C 1396/C 1396M-11 Gypsum Board 3.1.5.12.(4) Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.23.17.2.A. 9.29.5.2.(1) Table 9.29.5.3."; "ASTM D 2898-10 Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing 3.1.5.5.(5) 3.1.5.21.(1) 3.2.3.7.(4)

Articles	Amendments
	<p>9.10.14.5.(3) 9.10.15.5.(3)"; "ASTM E 96/E 96M-10 Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 5.5.1.2.(3) 9.25.4.2.(1) 9.25.5.1.(1) 9.30.1.2.(1)"; "ASTM E 2190-10 Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation Table 5.10.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)"; "AWPA M4-11 Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products 4.2.3.2.(2) Table 5.10.1.1."; "CSA "AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 North American Fenestration Standard (NAFS)/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights 5.10.2.2.(1) 5.10.2.2.(3) Table 9.7.3.3. 9.7.4.1.(1) 9.7.4.2.(1) 9.7.4.3.(2) 9.7.5.1.(1) 9.7.5.3.(1) 11.2.2.4.(2)"; "CSA CAN/CSA-Serie A220-06 Concrete Roof Tiles Table 5.10.1.1. 9.26.2.1.(1) 9.26.17.1.(1)"; "CSA CAN/CSA-A440.2-09/A440.3-09</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Fenestration Energy Performance/User Guide to CSA A440.2-09, Fenestration Energy Performance</p> <p>Table 9.7.3.3.</p> <p>11.2.2.4.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>A660-10</p> <p>Certification of manufacturers of steel building systems</p> <p>4.3.4.3.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>B52-05</p> <p>Mechanical Refrigeration Code</p> <p>3.6.3.1.(6)</p> <p>6.2.1.4.(1)</p> <p>9.33.5.2.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>CAN/CSA-B72-M87</p> <p>Installation Code for Lightning Protection Systems</p> <p>1.2.2.4.(1)(3)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>B139-09</p> <p>Installation code for oil-burning equipment</p> <p>6.2.1.4.(1)</p> <p>9.31.6.2.(2)</p> <p>9.33.5.2.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>B149.1-10</p> <p>Natural gas and propane installation code</p> <p>6.2.1.4. (1)</p> <p>9.10.22.1.(1)</p> <p>9.31.6.2.(2)</p> <p>9.33.5.2.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>CAN/CSA-B182.1-11</p> <p>Plastic drain and sewer pipe and pipe fittings</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.14.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>B214-12</p> <p>Installation code for hydronic heating systems</p> <p>6.2.1.1.(1)</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>9.33.4.2.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA B355-09 Private Residence Lifts for Persons With Physical Disabilities 3.8.3.5.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA B365-10 Installation code for solid-fuel-burning appliances and equipment 6.2.1.4.(1) 9.22.10.2.(1) 9.31.6.2.(2) 9.33.5.3.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA-C22.2. NO. 0.3-09 Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables 3.1.4.3.(1) 3.1.4.3.(2) 3.1.5.18.(1) 3.1.5.18.(3) 3.1.5.18.(5) 9.34.1.5.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA C22.2 No. 113-10 Fans and Ventilators 9.32.3.10.(7)";</p> <p>"CSA C282-09 Emergency electrical power supply for buildings 3.2.7.5.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA CAN/CSA C439-09 Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators 6.2.2.9.(9) 9.32.3.3.(2) 9.32.3.10.(4) 9.32.3.10.(5)";</p> <p>"CSA F280-12 Determining the required capacity of residential space heating and cooling appliances</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>9.33.5.1.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA G30.18-09 Carbon steel bars for concrete reinforcement</p> <p>9.3.1.1.(4)";</p> <p>"CSA O86-09 Engineering design in wood Table 4.1.8.9.</p> <p>4.3.1.1.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA Z32-09 Electrical safety and essential electrical systems in health care facilities</p> <p>3.2.7.3.(4)</p> <p>3.2.7.6.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA CAN/CSA-Z317.2-10 Special requirements for heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems in health care facilities</p> <p>6.2.1.1.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA Z662-11/Z662.1-11 Oil and Gas Pipeline Systems/Commentary on CSA Z662-11</p> <p>3.2.3.22.(1)";</p> <p>"HVI HVI Publication 915-2009 Loudness Testing and Rating Procedure</p> <p>9.32.3.10.(2)</p> <p>Table 9.32.3.10.B.";</p> <p>"HVI HVI Publication 916-2009 Airflow Test Procedure</p> <p>9.32.3.10.(1)";</p> <p>"ISO 3864-1:2011 Graphical symbols - Safety colours and safety signs - Part 1: Design principles for safety signs and safety markings</p> <p>3.4.5.1.(2)</p> <p>9.9.11.3.(2)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>13-2013</p> <p>Installation of Sprinkler Systems</p> <p>3.1.9.1.(4)</p> <p>3.1.11.5.(3)</p> <p>3.2.4.9.(2)</p> <p>3.2.4.16.(1)</p> <p>3.2.5.12.(1)</p> <p>3.3.2.13.(3)</p> <p>9.10.9.6.(11)";</p> <p>"NFPA 13D-2010</p> <p>Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes</p> <p>3.2.4.1.(2)</p> <p>3.2.5.12.(3)</p> <p>3.3.3.8.(2)</p> <p>9.10.18.2.(3)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>13R-2010</p> <p>Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height</p> <p>3.2.5.12.(2)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>14-2010</p> <p>Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems</p> <p>3.2.5.9.(1)</p> <p>3.2.5.10.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>20-2010</p> <p>Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection</p> <p>3.2.4.10.(4)</p> <p>3.2.5.18.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>80-2010</p> <p>Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives</p> <p>3.1.8.5.(2)</p> <p>3.1.8.10.(2)</p> <p>3.1.8.14.(1)</p> <p>3.1.9.1.(5)</p> <p>9.10.9.6.(13)</p> <p>9.10.13.1.(1)";</p>



Articles	Amendments
	"NFPA 96-2011 Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 3.2.4.9.(2) 6.2.2.7.(1)"; "NFPA 101-2012 Life Safety Code 3.3.2.1.(2) 3.3.2.1.(3)"; "NFPA 211-2010 Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances 6.3.1.2.(2) 6.3.1.3.(1)"; "NFPA 214-2011 Water-Cooling Towers 6.2.3.14.(3)"; "NLGA 2010 Standard Grading Rules For Canadian Lumber 9.3.2.1.(1) Table A-1 Table A-2 Table A-3 Table A-4 Table A-5 Table A-6 Table A-7 Table A-8 Table A-9 Table A-10"; "TC SOR/96-433 Canadian Aviation Regulations – Part III 4.1.5.13.(1)"; "TPIC 2011

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Truss Design Procedures and Specifications for Light Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses (Limit States Design)</p> <p>9.23.14.11.(6)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S101-07</p> <p>Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials</p> <p>3.1.5.12.(3)</p> <p>3.1.5.12.(4)</p> <p>3.1.5.12.(6)</p> <p>3.1.7.1.(1)</p> <p>3.1.11.7.(1)</p> <p>3.2.3.8.(1)</p> <p>9.10.16.3.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S102-10</p> <p>Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies</p> <p>3.1.5.21.(1)</p> <p>3.1.12.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S102.2-10</p> <p>Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies</p> <p>3.1.12.1.(2)</p> <p>3.1.13.4.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S102.4-10</p> <p>Standard Method of Test for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways</p> <p>3.1.5.18.(2)</p> <p>3.1.5.20.(2)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S104-10</p> <p>Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies</p> <p>3.1.8.4.(1)</p> <p>3.2.6.5.(3)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S105-09</p> <p>Standard Specification for Fire Door Frames Meeting the Performance required by CAN/ULC-S104</p> <p>9.10.13.6.(1)";</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S107-10 Methods of Fire Tests of Roof Coverings 3.1.15.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S112-10 Standard Method of Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies 3.1.8.4.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S112.1-10 Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems 6.2.3.9.(3)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S115-11 Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems 3.1.5.16.(3) 3.1.9.1.(1) 3.1.9.1.(2) 3.1.9.1.(3) 3.1.9.4.(4) 9.10.9.6.(2) 9.10.9.7.(3)";</p> <p>"ULC ULC-S139-12 Standard Method of Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables 3.2.6.5.(6) 3.2.7.10.(2) 3.2.7.10.(3)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S701-11 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering Table 5.10.1.1. 9.15.4.1.(1) Table 9.23.17.2.A. 9.25.2.2.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S703-09 Standard for Cellulose Fibre Insulation (CFI) for Buildings</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.25.2.2.(1)"; "ULC CAN/ULC-S704-11 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate, Boards, Faced Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.23.17.2.A. 9.25.2.2.(1)"; "ULC CAN/ULC-S706-09 Standard for Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for Buildings Table 5.10.1.1. 9.23.16.7.(3) Table 9.23.17.2.A. 9.25.2.2.(1) 9.29.8.1.(1)"; Insert the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2., respecting the order of the organizations: "ANSI/AHRI 1060-2011 Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation 6.2.2.9.(9)"; "ASTM F1667-05 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples 9.23.3.1.(1) 9.26.2.2.(1) 9.29.5.6.(1)"; "BNQ NQ 2621-905-2012 Ready-Mix Concrete - Certification Program 4.1.1.6.(1) 9.3.1.1.(5)"; "BNQ BNQ-3624-120 2006 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings - Smooth Inside Wall Open Profile Pipes for Storm Sewer and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods 9.14.3.1.(1)"; "BNQ</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>NQ-3624-130 1997</p> <p>Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Rigid Pipe and Fittings, 150 mm in Diameter or Smaller, for Underground Sewage Applications</p> <p>9.14.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"BNQ</p> <p>NQ-3624-135 2000</p> <p>Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 200 mm to 600 mm in Diameter for Underground Sewage and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods</p> <p>9.14.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"BNQ</p> <p>NQ 5710-500 2000</p> <p>Gaz médicaux inflammables – Réseaux de distribution des établissements fournissant des services de santé – caractéristiques et méthodes d’essais</p> <p>3.7.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>CAN/CSA-Z91-F02</p> <p>Health and Safety Code for Suspended Equipment Operations</p> <p>3.5.5.1.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>CAN/CSA-Z271.F98</p> <p>Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms</p> <p>3.5.5.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S533-08</p> <p>Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices</p> <p>3.4.6.16.(8)";</p> <p>"EPA</p> <p>EPA 402-R-93-003 Protocols for Radon and Radon Decay Product Measurements in Homes</p> <p>9.13.4.6.(6)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>37-2010</p> <p>Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines</p> <p>3.6.2.8.(2)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>45-2011</p> <p>Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals</p> <p>3.1.8.8.(7)</p> <p>6.2.12.3.(1)";</p>

Articles	Amendments
	"NFPA 701-2010 Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films 3.1.6.5.(1)"; "ULC ULC/ORD-C263.1-99 Sprinkler-Protected Window Systems 3.1.7.6.(1)"; Strike out the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2.: "CSA Z7396.1-06 Medical Gas Pipeline Systems – Part 1: Pipelines for Medical Gases and Vacuum 3.7.3.1.(1)"; "NFPA 91-2004 Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids 6.2.12.3.(1)".
Division B Part 3	
Table of Contents	Add the following Subsections in numerical order: "3.5.5. Window Cleaning Systems"; "3.7.4. Windows".
3.1.2.5.	Strike out the Article.
	Add the following Article: "3.1.2.7. Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy (1) Despite the provisions on <i>treatment occupancies</i> and except as permitted by sentences (2) to (6), an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is permitted to be built in compliance with the <i>business and personal services occupancy</i> requirements. (2) The <i>floor area</i> of a <i>building of combustible construction</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> must be <i>sprinklered</i> if the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located above the <i>first storey</i> or in the <i>basement</i> . (3) The <i>floor area</i> of a <i>building of noncombustible construction</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> must be <i>sprinklered</i> if (a) the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located above the <i>first storey</i> and the floor of the <i>storey</i> on which the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located forms a <i>fire separation</i> with no <i>fire-resistance rating</i> , (b) the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located above the <i>second storey</i>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>and the floor of the <i>storey</i> on which the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located forms a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not more than 1 h, or</p> <p>(c) the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located in the <i>basement</i>.</p> <p><b>(4)</b> The <i>ambulatory clinic</i> must meet the requirements of Subsection 3.3.3.</p> <p><b>(5)</b> The treatment area of an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i>, which includes the operating, treatment or recovery rooms, must be separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h such that it forms one or more <i>fire compartments</i> having an area not exceeding</p> <p>(a) 250 m<sup>2</sup> if the <i>floor area</i> is not <i>sprinklered</i>,</p> <p>(b) 500 m<sup>2</sup> if the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>, or</p> <p>(c) 1000 m<sup>2</sup> if the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> and has a smoke-control system in conformance with Clause 3.3.3.6.(1)(b).</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p><b>(6)</b> Except as provided by Sentence (7), a treatment area contained within an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> must provide direct access to at least one <i>exit</i>.</p> <p><b>(7)</b> An <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> whose treatment area provides direct access to a <i>public corridor</i> meets the requirements of Sentence (5) if</p> <p>(a) the part of the <i>public corridor</i> providing access to the <i>exit</i> is separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by <i>fire separations</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, or</p> <p>(b) the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>."</p>
<b>3.1.3.1.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"<b>(1)</b> Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (5), <i>major occupancies</i> shall be separated from adjoining major occupancies by <i>fire separations</i> having a <i>fire-resistance ratings</i> conforming to Table 3.1.3.1.";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>"<b>(3)</b> In a <i>building</i> conforming to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3), the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>fire separation</i> between a Group A, Division 2 <i>major occupancy</i> and a Group C <i>major occupancy</i> must be 1 h 30 min.</p> <p><b>(4)</b> In a <i>building</i> conforming to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.2.57.(3), the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>fire separation</i> between a Group A, Division 2 or Group E <i>major occupancy</i> and a Group D <i>major occupancy</i> must be 1 h 30 min.</p> <p><b>(5)</b> In a <i>building</i> conforming to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.2. to 3.2.8.9., the requirements of Sentence (1) for <i>fire separations</i> between <i>major occupancies</i> do not apply at the vertical plane around the perimeter of an opening through the horizontal <i>fire separation</i>.";</p> <p>In Table 3.1.3.1, under "Minimum <i>Fire-Resistance Rating</i> of <i>Fire Separation</i>, h", add the reference to Note (5) beside the figures for major occupancy A-2 under "Adjoining <i>Major Occupancy</i>" C;</p> <p>In Table 3.1.3.1, under "Minimum <i>Fire-Resistance Rating</i> of <i>Fire</i></p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p><i>Separation</i>, h", add the reference to Note (6) beside the figures for major occupancies A-2 and E under "Adjoining <i>Major Occupancy</i>" D;</p> <p>Add the following Notes in Table 3.1.3.1.:</p> <p>"(5) See Sentence 3.1.3.1.(3).</p> <p>(6) See Sentence 3.1.3.1.(4).".</p>
3.1.3.2.	<p>Replace "or C" in Sentence (1) by ", C or an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i>";</p> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p><b>"(3)</b> A <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) must not be used for one of the following <i>occupancies</i>:</p> <p>(a) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group A, Division 1 or 3, Group B, an <i>ambulatory clinic</i> described in Article 3.1.2.7 or Group F, Division 2,</p> <p>(b) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group A, Division 2 or Group E and located above the second <i>storey</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group F, Division 3, with the exception of a <i>storage garage</i> which may be located below the fourth <i>storey</i>.</p> <p><b>(4)</b> A <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.57.(3) must not be used for one of the following <i>occupancies</i>:</p> <p>(a) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group A, Division 1 or 3, Group B, an <i>ambulatory clinic</i> described in Article 3.1.2.7 or Group F, Division 1 or 2,</p> <p>(b) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group A, Division 2 or Group E and located above the second <i>storey</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group F, Division 3, with the exception of a <i>storage garage</i> which may be located below the fourth <i>storey</i>".</p>
3.1.4.1.	<p>Replace "A <i>building</i>" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as required in Sentence (3), a <i>building</i>";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>"(3)</b> The <i>exit</i> stairwells of a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) must be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>".</p>
3.1.4.3.	<p>Replace "Sentence (2)" in Sentence (1) by "Sentences (2) and (4)";</p> <p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentences (1) and (2);</p> <p>Insert the following after "raceways" in Subclause (1)(b)(i): ", or if <i>combustible</i> raceways are used, they must not penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> for which a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>"(4)</b> In the case of telecommunication cables located within a building, the requirements of Sentence (1) apply where the cable is more than 3 m, as measured from its point of entry into the <i>building</i>".</p>



Articles	Amendments
	<p>Add the following Article:</p> <p><b>"3.1.4.8. Combustible Terrace</b></p> <p>(1) A terrace constructed on a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) may have combustible <i>loadbearing</i> elements and floor provided</p> <p>(a) the space between the underside of the terrace floor and the roofing is not more than 150 mm, and</p> <p>(b) the floor of the terrace is not more than 18 m above the <i>grade</i>".</p>
<b>3.1.5.6.</b>	<p>Replace the title in the French text by the following:</p> <p><b>"Bandes et fonds de clouage";</b></p> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(2) Wood nailing elements for covering a roof or a bead-type copper wall are permitted in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, provided they are installed directly on Type X gypsum board that is at least 15.9 mm thick.</p> <p>(3) Continuous wood nailing elements in the walls of a washroom or a bathroom for the installation of grab bars or accessories around a bathtub, a shower, a lavatory or a water closet are permitted in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>".</p>
<b>3.1.5.10.</b>	<p>Insert the following after "except" in Clause (3)(a): "for structural members of <i>heavy timber construction</i> permitted under Article 3.2.2.16. or".</p>
<b>3.1.5.12.</b>	<p>Replace "that" in Clause (2)(e) by ", other than foamed plastic insulation, that";</p> <p>Replace "A" in Sentence (7) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (8), a";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>"(8) A factory-assembled non-loadbearing interior or exterior wall or ceiling panel containing foamed plastic insulation is permitted to be used in a <i>building</i> not more than 18 m high, measured between <i>grade</i> and the floor level of the uppermost <i>storey</i>, and containing a Group A, B or C <i>major occupancy</i>, provided</b></p> <p>(a) the <i>flame-spread rating</i> of the panel is not more than 25,</p> <p>(b) the panel has a smoke developed classification not more than 300,</p> <p>(c) the panel is not more than 130 mm thick, and</p> <p>(d) the foamed plastic insulation contained in the panel is thermoset".</p>
<b>3.1.5.18.</b>	<p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace Clauses (b) and (c) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(b) the wires and cable are located in</p> <p>(i) totally enclosed <i>noncombustible</i> raceways (see A-3.1.4.3.(1)(b)(i) in Appendix A),</p> <p>(ii) masonry walls,</p> <p>(iii) concrete slabs,</p> <p>(iv) a <i>service room</i> separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> not less than 1 h, or</p> <p>(v) totally enclosed non-metallic raceways conforming to Clause</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>3.1.5.20.(1)(b),</p> <p>(c) the wires and cables are telecommunication cables used at the service entry to a <i>building</i> and are not more than 3 m long, or</p> <p>(d) the wires and cables</p> <p>(i) do not convey flame or continue to burn for more than 1 min when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test in Clause 4.11.1 of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, "Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables",</p> <p>(ii) are located in concealed spaces within walls.";</p> <p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (2);</p> <p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (3);</p> <p>Insert the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>"(5)</b> The requirement in Clause (1)(a) is considered to be met if the wires and cables exhibit a flame-spread of not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density of not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test described in Table 1 of Appendix A to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, "Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables" (FT6 Rating).".</p>
<b>3.1.5.20.</b>	Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (1).
<b>3.1.6.1.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3), <i>tents</i> and <i>air-supported structures</i> must conform to Sections 3.3. and 3.4.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p><b>"(2)</b> <i>Tent</i> doors need not swing on a vertical axis.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> Where the clearance between adjacent facilities or between a facility and a property line serves as a <i>means of egress</i>, the minimum unobstructed width must meet the requirements for a <i>means of egress</i> but not be less than 3 m.".</p>
<b>3.1.6.2.</b>	<p>Replace Sentences (1) and (3) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> <i>Tents</i> and <i>air-supported structures</i> must not be erected inside or on a <i>building</i>.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> Except as permitted by Sentence (4), <i>tents</i> or <i>air-supported structures</i> must designed as open floor space without interior walls, <i>mezzanines</i>, intermediate floors or other similar construction.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>"(4)</b> Canvas panels are permitted to be installed to divide space inside a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> provided the panels are installed not less than 1 m from the ceiling (see Appendix A).".</p>
<b>3.1.6.4.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> The ground enclosed by a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> and</p>

Articles	Amendments
	not less than 3 m of the ground outside the structure must be cleared of (a) all flammable material or vegetation that will spread fire, and (b) all tanks containing gas or <i>flammable liquids</i> ."
3.1.6.5.	Add the following after "Films" in Sentence (1): "or NFPA 701, "Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films"."
	<p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p><b>"3.1.6.8. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</b></p> <p>(1) <i>Tents</i> or <i>air-supported structures</i> designed to accommodate more than 1000 people must be provided with a fire alarm system and a voice communication system.</p> <p><b>3.1.6.9. Bleachers</b></p> <p>(1) Where a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> contains bleachers, the latter must conform to Subsection 4.1.5.</p> <p><b>3.1.6.10. Plumbing Facilities</b></p> <p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the minimum number of water closets required must conform to Article 3.7.2.2.</p> <p>(2) Chemical toilets and similar sanitary facilities are permitted to be used instead of water closets provided they are located at a minimum distance of 3 m from the <i>tent</i> or <i>air-supported structure</i>.</p> <p><b>3.1.6.11. Access for Firefighting</b></p> <p>(1) Every <i>tent</i> or <i>air-supported structure</i> must have a fire access route.</p> <p><b>3.1.6.12. Heat-Producing Equipment</b></p> <p>(1) It is prohibited to install cooking equipment or a combustion appliance in a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> that is accessible to the public.</p> <p>(2) A special fire extinguishing system conforming to Article 2.1.3.5. of the NFC must be provided where cooking equipment is installed inside a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> not open to the public and consists of more than 2 deep fryer baskets.</p> <p><b>3.1.6.13. Structural Soundness</b></p> <p>(1) The structure of a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> must be designed and erected so as to withstand the applicable loads (see Appendix A)."</p>
	<p>Add the following Article:</p> <p><b>"3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls</b></p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) The fire-resistance rating of a fixed glass wall system may be ensured by a <i>sprinkler-protected</i> system designed in compliance with ULC/ORD-C263.1, "Sprinkler-Protected Window Systems".</p> <p>(2) A <i>sprinkler-protected</i> fixed glass wall system shall not be installed in</p> <p>(a) a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of more than 2 h,</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(b) a <i>firewall</i>,</p> <p>(c) a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> separating a patients' or residents' sleeping room in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(d) a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> separating an area of refuge described in Article 3.3.3.6.,</p> <p>(e) a high-risk <i>industrial occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>(f) any part of an <i>exit</i>.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> A <i>sprinkler-protected</i> fixed glass wall system is permitted to be installed in a <i>building</i> provided the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout."</p>
3.1.8.8.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>"(7)</b> An exhaust duct of a chemical hood that penetrates a <i>fire separation</i> separating a <i>vertical service space</i> from the remainder of the <i>building</i> need not be equipped with a <i>fire damper</i> at the <i>fire separation</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the exhaust duct conforms to NFPA-45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals", and</p> <p>(b) at least one hanger supporting the duct conforms to good practice such as that described in the SMACNA Manuals and is installed less than 500 mm from the wall of the <i>vertical service space</i>."</p>
3.1.8.11.	<p>Replace Clauses (c) and (d) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(c) patients' or residents' rooms and the corridor serving them, provided the rooms and corridor are in a <i>fire compartment</i> that complies with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.5., or</p> <p>(d) a patient's or resident's room and the adjacent rooms serving that room, provided the rooms are within a <i>fire compartment</i> that complies with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.5."</p>
3.1.8.12.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> A hold-open device is permitted on a door in a required <i>fire separation</i>, other than an <i>exit</i> stair door serving more than 3 <i>storeys</i>, and on a door for a vestibule required by Article 3.3.5.7., provided the device is designed to release the door in conformance with Sentences (2) to (4)."</p>
3.1.9.3.	<p>Insert ", telecommunication wire and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(2)</b> Except as permitted by Sentence (3), electrical wires or cables, single or grouped, telecommunication wires and cables and optical fibre cables that are not installed in totally enclosed <i>noncombustible</i> raceways, provided the wire, cable or group of wires has an outside diameter of not more than 30 mm, are permitted to</p> <p>(a) penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the separation at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2, provided the <i>combustible</i> insulation, jackets or sheathes are in conformance with Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(a),</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(b) penetrate a vertical <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided the <i>combustible</i> insulation, jackets or sheathes are in conformance with Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(d), or</p> <p>(c) penetrate without passing through a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided the <i>combustible</i> insulation, jackets or sheathes are in conformance with Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(d).</p> <p><b>(3)</b> Totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways conforming to Article 3.1.5.20. and single conductor metal sheathed cables with <i>combustible</i> jacketting more than 30 mm in overall diameter are permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the separation at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2, provided the cables are not grouped and are spaced at a minimum of 300 mm apart."</p>
<b>3.1.9.4.</b>	<p>Replace the title by the following: <b>"Combustible Duct and Piping Penetrations";</b></p> <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following: <b>"(2) Combustible</b> water distribution piping is permitted</p> <p>(a) to penetrate a vertical <i>fire separation</i> that is required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the piping is protected at the penetration with a fire stop in conformance with Sentence (4), or</p> <p>(b) to be embedded in a concrete floor slab that is required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the slab at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., if the concrete thickness between the <i>combustible</i> raceway and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm.";</p> <p>Replace Sentences (4) and (5) by the following: <b>"(4) Combustible</b> drain, waste, vent and central vacuum cleaning system piping or a bathroom <i>exhaust duct</i> is permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> or a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided</p> <p>(a) the piping is sealed at the penetration by a <i>fire stop</i> that has an F rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for the <i>fire separation</i> when subjected to the fire test method in ULC-S115, "Fire Tests of Firestop Systems", with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side,</p> <p>(b) the piping is not located in a <i>vertical service space</i>, and</p> <p>(c) the vacuum cleaning system piping or the bathroom <i>exhaust duct</i> is serving only one <i>dwelling unit</i>."</p> <p><b>(5) Combustible</b> drain piping is permitted to penetrate a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> provided it leads directly from a <i>noncombustible</i> water closet through a concrete floor slab.";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (6).</p>
<b>3.1.10.2.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>"(3) The required <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of a <i>firewall</i>, except for <i>closures</i>, shall be provided by masonry or concrete.";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (4).</p>
3.1.10.7.	Replace "2.4 m of <i>combustible</i> projections and window or door openings of the adjacent <i>building</i> " at the end of Sentence (2) by "1.2 m of the centreline of the <i>firewall</i> ".
3.1.11.5.	<p>Insert "and except as permitted by Sentence (3)" after "3.1.11.6.(1)" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(3) Horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) shall be</p> <p>(a) entirely filled with <i>noncombustible</i> insulation; or</p> <p>(b) <i>sprinklered</i> in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems".</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)".</p>
3.1.13.7.	Insert "and 3.1.5.12.(8)" after "(4)" in Sentence (1).
3.1.15.2.	<p>Replace "Except as permitted by Sentence (2)" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3)";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(3) Where a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) has a rooftop terrace, the roof covering must have a Class A classification.".</p>
3.1.17.1.	<p>In Table 3.1.17.1, under "Type of Use of <i>Floor Area</i> or Part Thereof", add the following uses at the end of the list of "Assembly uses":</p> <p>"arcades</p> <p>libraries, museums and skating rinks</p> <p>gymnasiums and physical fitness facilities</p> <p>swimming pools</p> <p>dance floors</p> <p>exhibition halls and interpretation centres";</p> <p>In Table 3.1.17.1., under "Area per person, m<sup>2</sup>", add the following values opposite</p> <p>arcades, "1.85"</p> <p>libraries, museums and skating rinks, "3.00"</p> <p>gymnasiums and physical fitness facilities, "9.30"</p> <p>swimming pools, the reference to Note "(2)";</p> <p>dance floors, "0.40"</p> <p>exhibition halls and interpretation centres, "3.00"";</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>In Table 3.1.17.1., in the column "Type of Use of Floor Area or Part Thereof", replace the term "<i>suites</i>" under "<i>Care, treatment or detention uses</i>" by "<i>dwelling units</i>";</p> <p>In Table 3.1.17.1, in the column "Area per person, m<sup>2</sup>",</p> <p>replace the reference to Note "(2)" opposite "<i>suites</i>" by "(3)";</p> <p>replace the reference to Note "(2)" opposite "<i>dwelling units</i>" by "(3)";</p> <p>replace the reference to Note "(3)" opposite "<i>public corridors</i> intended for <i>occupancies</i> in addition to pedestrian travel" by "(4)";</p> <p>Replace the Notes to Table 3.1.17.1. by the following:</p> <p>"(1) See Clause 3.1.17.1.(1)(a).</p> <p>(2) The <i>occupant load</i> in a swimming pool is obtained by allowing 1.40 m<sup>2</sup> of water area per person in the part of the pool where the depth is 1.40 m or less, and 2.20 m<sup>2</sup> in the other part.</p> <p>(3) See Clause 3.1.17.1.(1)(b) (apply values for <i>dwelling units</i> to sleeping rooms in <i>care occupancies</i>).</p> <p>(4) See A-3.3. in Appendix A."</p>
3.2.1.2.	Strike out "and protected in conformance with Clause 3.1.10.2.(4)(a)" and "(See A-3.1.10.2.(4) in Appendix A.)" at the end of Sentence (1).
3.2.1.4.	Replace "3.2.2.50(3)" in Sentence (1) by "3.2.2.50.(5)".
3.2.2.3.	<p>Replace Clauses (f) and (g) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(f) steel members of porches, exterior balconies, exterior stairways, fire escapes, cornices, marquees and other similar appurtenances, provided they are outside an exterior wall of a <i>building</i>,</p> <p>(g) <i>loadbearing</i> steel or concrete members wholly or partly outside a <i>building</i> face in a <i>building</i> not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and classified as Group A, B, C, D or F, Division 3, <i>major occupancy</i> provided the members are</p> <p>(i) not less than 1 m away from any <i>unprotected opening</i> in an exterior wall, or</p> <p>(ii) shielded from heat radiation in the event of a fire within the <i>building</i> by construction that will provide the same degree of protection that would be necessary if the member was located inside the <i>building</i>, with the protection extending on either side of the member a distance equal to the projection of the member from the face of the wall, and</p> <p>(h) platforms and catwalks conforming to Sentence 3.2.1.1.(6).</p> <p>(See Article 3.2.3.9.)".</p>
3.2.2.7.	<p>Replace "Except as permitted by" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (3),".</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>(3)</b> A <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) having major occupancies above other major occupancies must be built in accordance with the type of construction and the dimensions described</p>

Articles	Amendments
	in those Sentences."
3.2.2.10.	<p>Replace Sentences (3) to (5) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(3)</b> A <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) is considered to face 1 <i>street</i> provided not less than 25% of the <i>building</i> perimeter is located within 15 m of the <i>street</i> (see Appendix A).</p> <p><b>(4)</b> A <i>building</i> is considered to face 2 <i>streets</i> provided not less than 50% of the <i>building</i> perimeter is located within 15 m of one or both of the <i>streets</i>.</p> <p><b>(5)</b> A <i>building</i> is considered to face 3 <i>streets</i> provided not less than 75% of the <i>building</i> perimeter is located within 15 m of one or more <i>streets</i>.</p> <p><b>(6)</b> Enclosed spaces, tunnels, bridges and similar structures, even though used for vehicular or pedestrian traffic, are not considered as <i>streets</i> for the purposes of this Part."</p>
3.2.2.18.	<p>Strike out Articles "3.2.2.22." and "3.2.2.45." in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Insert "or Sentences" after "Articles" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace "3.2.2.46." in Sentence (1) by "3.2.2.46.(3), 3.2.2.46(4)";</p> <p>Insert "3.1.2.7.," before "3.2.2.20." in Sentence (2).</p>
3.2.2.22.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p><b>"Group A, Division 1, One Storey</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> A <i>building</i> classified as Group A, Division 1, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i> and no part of an auditorium floor is more than 5 m above or below <i>grade</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>occupancy</i> of any space above or below the auditorium is a subsidiary <i>occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(c) the <i>occupant load</i> of the auditorium floor is not more than 300.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> The <i>building</i> described in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies are <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) <i>mezzanines</i> have, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(c) the roof has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min if it is not completely <i>sprinklered</i> or <i>noncombustible</i>,</p> <p>(d) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> that meets one of the following requirements:</p> <p>(i) they have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) they are of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, and</p> <p>(e) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches supporting a <i>fire separation</i> have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the <i>fire separation</i>."</p>



Articles	Amendments
3.2.2.23	Insert "Sentence 3.2.2.7.(3) and" after "permitted by" in Sentence (1).
3.2.2.24	Replace "A <i>building</i> " in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7(3), a <i>building</i> ".
3.2.2.44.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p><b>"Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> A building classified as Group B, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(c) it has no <i>mezzanines</i> or <i>interconnected floor spaces</i>; and</p> <p>(d) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than</p> <p>(i) 2 400 m<sup>2</sup> if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(ii) 1 600 m<sup>2</sup> if 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly."</p>
3.2.2.45.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p><b>"Group B, Division 3, 1 Storey</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> A <i>building</i> classified as Group B, Division 3, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(b) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than 600 m<sup>2</sup>,</p> <p>(c) it has residential accommodation for not more than 16 persons,</p> <p>(d) it has not more than 8 <i>dwelling units</i>, and</p> <p>(e) it has no <i>mezzanines</i> or <i>interconnected floor spaces</i>.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, including those above a crawl space,</p> <p>(b) its roof shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, and</p> <p>(c) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
3.2.2.46.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p><b>"Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys;</b></p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>(1)</b> A building classified as Group B, Division 3, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in building height,</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> consists of a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(c) subject to Sentence (4), each storey accessible to the persons provided with lodging is served by 2 <i>means of egress</i>, one of which</p> <p>(i) is an exterior doorway in compliance with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.8;</p> <p>(ii) leads to another <i>floor area</i> separated from adjoining spaces by a <i>fire separation</i>.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) the floor structure shall be entirely covered by plaster board, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall be covered by plaster board.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> A <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> other than a <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i> must be <i>sprinklered</i> throughout.</p> <p><b>(4)</b> The exterior doorway on the second <i>storey</i> and the separation of adjoining spaces of the second means of egress are not required in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> that is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout."</p>
3.2.2.48.	Replace the title by "Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered, Noncombustible Construction".
3.2.2.50.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p><b>"Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> A <i>building</i> classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, and</p> <p>(c) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than</p> <p>(i) 7,200 m<sup>2</sup> if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(ii) 3,600 m<sup>2</sup> if 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iii) 2,400 m<sup>2</sup> if 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(iv) 1,800 m<sup>2</sup> if 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>, and</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences (5) and (6), floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) <i>mezzanines</i> must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(c) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> A <i>building</i> classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(4) provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(c) there is not more than 18 m between <i>grade</i> and the level of the highest floor,</p> <p>(d) there is not more than 25 m between <i>grade</i> and the highest point of the roof (see Appendix A),</p> <p>(e) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than</p> <p>(i) 9,000 m<sup>2</sup> if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(ii) 4,500 m<sup>2</sup> if 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iii) 3,000 m<sup>2</sup> if 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iv) 2,250 m<sup>2</sup> if 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(v) 1,800 m<sup>2</sup> if 5 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(vi) 1,500 m<sup>2</sup> if 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, and</p> <p>(f) it is not a <i>private residence for elderly</i>.</p> <p><b>(4)</b> The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (3) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted in Sentence (5), the floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) the roof shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) <i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(d) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly,</p> <p>(e) <i>exit</i> stairwells and their rooftop enclosure extension must be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>;</p> <p>(f) except as permitted in Sentence (7), any <i>floor area</i> of a <i>storage garage</i> must be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>;</p> <p>(g) cladding on the exterior wall must be <i>noncombustible</i> not less than 2 m above and 1 m either side of an unprotected opening and any opening or element capable of spreading fire; and</p> <p>(h) pipes, wires, cables and ducts must be <i>noncombustible</i> or conform to Articles 3.1.5.15., 3.1.5.18. and 3.1.5.20.</p> <p><b>(5)</b> In a <i>building</i> that contains <i>dwelling units</i> that have more than one <i>storey</i>, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over <i>basements</i>, which are entirely contained within these <i>dwelling units</i>, must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as <i>fire separations</i>.</p> <p><b>(6)</b> In a <i>building</i> in which there is no <i>dwelling unit</i> above another <i>dwelling unit</i>, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> for floor assemblies entirely within the <i>dwelling unit</i> is waived.</p> <p><b>(7)</b> A <i>floor area</i> of a <i>storage garage</i> conform to Sentence 3.3.4.2.(4) may be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>".</p>
3.2.2.56.	Replace the title by "Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered, Noncombustible Construction".

Articles	Amendments
3.2.2.57.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p><b>"Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</b></p> <p>(1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, and</p> <p>(c) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than 3,600 m<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>(2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) <i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(c) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p> <p>(3) A <i>building</i> classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (4) provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(c) there is not more than 18 m between <i>grade</i> and the level of the highest floor,</p> <p>(d) there is not more than 25 m between <i>grade</i> and the highest point of the roof (see A-3.2.2.50.(3)(d) in Appendix A), and</p> <p>(e) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than</p> <p>(i) 18,000 m<sup>2</sup> if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(ii) 9,000 m<sup>2</sup> if 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iii) 6,000 m<sup>2</sup> if 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iv) 4,500 m<sup>2</sup> if 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(v) 3,600 m<sup>2</sup> if 5 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(vi) 3,000 m<sup>2</sup> if 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>.</p> <p>(4) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (3) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) the roof shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) <i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(d) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly,</p> <p>(e) <i>exit</i> stairwells and their rooftop enclosure extension must be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>;</p> <p>(f) any <i>floor area</i> of a <i>storage garage</i> must be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>;</p> <p>(g) cladding on the exterior wall must be <i>noncombustible</i> not less than 2 m above and 1 m either side of an unprotected opening and any</p>

Articles	Amendments
	opening or element capable of spreading fire; and (h) pipes, wires, cables and ducts must be <i>noncombustible</i> or conform to Articles 3.1.5.15., 3.1.5.18. and 3.1.5.20."
<b>3.2.2.62.</b>	Insert "Sentence 3.2.2.7.(3) and" after "permitted by" in Sentence (1).
<b>3.2.2.78.</b>	Insert "Sentence 3.2.2.7.(3) and" after "permitted by" in Sentence (1).
<b>3.2.2.79.</b>	Replace "A <i>building</i> " in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7(3), a <i>building</i> ".
<b>3.2.2.80.</b>	Replace "A <i>building</i> " in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7(3), a <i>building</i> ".
<b>3.2.3.6.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except for a <i>building</i> containing one or 2 <i>dwelling units</i> only, <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that could expose an adjacent building to fire spread and are more than 1 m above ground level shall not permitted within 1.2 m of</p> <p>(a) a property line,</p> <p>(b) the centreline of a <i>public way</i>, or</p> <p>(c) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(6) The underside of balconies on a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) shall be covered with a <i>noncombustible</i> finish material."</p>
<b>3.2.3.8.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (3) and in addition to the requirements of Sentences 3.2.3.7.(1) and (2) and where the maximum permitted area of <i>unprotected openings</i> is greater than 10% of the <i>exposing building face</i>, foamed plastic insulation used in an exterior wall of a <i>building</i> more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> provided the foamed plastic insulation shall be protected on its exterior surface by</p> <p>(a) concrete or masonry not less than 25 mm thick, or</p> <p>(b) <i>noncombustible</i> material complying with the criteria for testing and the conditions of acceptance stated in Sentence (2) when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, "Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials".</p>
<b>3.2.3.16.</b>	Replace "patients" in Sentence (1) by "patients' or residents".
<b>3.2.3.20.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) An underground <i>walkway</i> shall not be designed or used for any</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>purpose other than pedestrian travel, unless</p> <p>(a) the <i>walkway</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>occupancies</i> are limited to <i>major occupancies</i> in Groups D and E, a restaurant or a licensed beverage establishment, and</p> <p>(c) the <i>walkway</i> and spaces occupied by the <i>occupancies</i> referred to in Clause (b) are in conformance with the requirements of this Code regarding <i>floor areas</i> and <i>occupancy</i> separation.</p> <p>(See Sentence 3.8.1.2.(5) that contains requirements regarding accessibility.)".</p>
3.2.4.1.	<p>Replace Clause (d) of Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(d) an <i>occupant load</i> more than 150, in the case of a Group A, Division 1 <i>building</i>, or 300 in all other cases, except in open air seating areas,";</p> <p>Replace Clauses (j) and (k) of Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(j) a <i>high-hazard industrial occupancy</i> with an <i>occupant load</i> more than 25,</p> <p>(k) an <i>occupant load</i> more than 300 below an open air seating area,</p> <p>(l) a <i>building</i> with an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or</p> <p>(m) a <i>care occupancy</i> except a <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i>.";</p> <p>Insert "of <i>residential occupancy</i>" after "<i>building</i>" in Sentence (5);</p> <p>Replace "common" in Clause (5)(a) by "common interior".</p>
3.2.4.2.	<p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>"(6) <i>Buildings</i> interconnected by <i>walkways</i> permitted in Articles 3.2.3.19. and 3.2.3.20. or by vestibules provided in conformance with Article 3.2.6.3. or by openings through a <i>firewall</i> other than those mentioned in Sentence (1) are permitted to be treated as separate <i>buildings</i> for the purpose of fire alarm installation required by this Subsection provided the fire alarm systems are connected such that the connected <i>buildings</i> are informed that an alarm has been initiated in a <i>building</i>."</p>
3.2.4.3.	<p>Replace Clause (c) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(c) a single- or 2-stage system in a Group B, Division 3 <i>occupancy</i> provided the <i>building</i> is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and the <i>floor area</i> is not separated into compartments under Article 3.3.3.5. or separated for evacuation purposes, and".</p>
3.2.4.8.	<p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(7) A fire alarm system installed in a <i>building</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alarm has been initiated.</p> <p>(8) A single-stage fire alarm system installed in a <i>care occupancy</i> shall</p>

Articles	Amendments
	be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alarm has been initiated."
<b>3.2.4.9.</b>	<p>Replace Clause (c) of Sentence (2) by the following: "(c) shaft or stair required to be equipped with <i>smoke detectors</i>";</p> <p>Replace Clauses (g) and (h) of Sentence (2) by the following: "(g) <i>impeded egress zone</i>, (h) <i>fire compartment</i> required by Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2), (i) <i>walkway</i> having an <i>occupancy</i> permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.20.(1), (j) <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., and (k) sprinkler-protected window system installed in conformance with Article 3.1.7.6. (See Appendix A.)".</p>
<b>3.2.4.11.</b>	<p>Replace Clauses (e) and (f) of Sentence (2) by the following: "(e) elevator hoistways and dumbwaiter shafts, (f) laundry rooms in <i>buildings</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i>, but not those within <i>dwelling units</i>, (g) rooms or premises not intended for the public of a <i>building</i> classified as Group A, Division 1 <i>major occupancy</i>, (h) <i>suites</i> whose <i>major occupancy</i> is Group C, and (i) rooms not within a <i>suite</i> in a <i>building</i> classified as a Group C <i>major occupancy</i>.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence: "<b>(5)</b> <i>Fire detectors</i> required by Clause (2)(g) shall be minimum fixed temperature and rate-of-rise <i>heat detectors</i>".</p>
<b>3.2.4.12.</b>	<p>Replace Clauses (a), (e), (f) and (g) of Sentence (1) by the following: "(a) each sleeping room that is not part of a <i>dwelling unit</i> and each corridor that is part of a <i>means of egress</i> from the sleeping rooms, in the parts of buildings classified Group B <i>major occupancy</i>, (e) each <i>exit</i> stair shaft other than one serving only a Group A, Division 4 <i>major occupancy</i> or an open <i>storage garage</i>, (f) the vicinity of draft stops required by Article 3.2.8.7., (g) elevator machine rooms, (h) linen and refuse chutes conforming to Sentence 3.6.3.3.(6), and (i) a <i>floor area</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. (i) in the public corridor serving the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i>, and (ii) in the corridor inside the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> or if there is no corridor, near access to the treatment area, which includes operating, treatment or recovery rooms.";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2);</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(5) Except as permitted in Sentences (6) and (7), where <i>buildings</i> are connected by walkways and there is a fire alarm system installed in each of the <i>buildings</i>, <i>smoke detectors</i> must be located near the entrance to <i>walkways</i> described in Articles 3.2.3.19. and 3.2.3.20. or vestibules provided in conformance with Article 3.2.6.3."</p>
3.2.4.13.	<p>Replace "air handling system" in Sentence (1) by "air supply ventilation or air recirculation".</p>
3.2.4.17.	<p>Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) In a hotel or motel not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, a manual station is not required at an exterior egress doorway from a <i>suite</i> that is served by an exterior <i>exit</i> facility leading directly to ground level.</p> <p>(3) In a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> that contains only <i>dwelling units</i>, a manual station is not required at each exterior egress doorway of the <i>dwelling units</i>.";</p> <p>Replace "shared interior corridors" by "<i>public corridors</i>" in Sentence (4).</p>
3.2.4.19.	<p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(4) The fire <i>alarm signal</i> sound pressure level shall be not more than 95 dBA measured at a distance of 3 m from each audible signal device.";</p> <p>Replace Sentences (8) and (9) by the following:</p> <p>"(8) Audible signal devices within a <i>dwelling unit</i> or a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or a <i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i> shall be connected to the fire alarm system</p> <p>(a) in a manner such that a single open circuit at one device will not impair the operation of other audible signal devices on that same circuit that serve the other <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> or other <i>dwelling units of care occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>(b) on separate signal circuits that are not connected to the devices in any other <i>dwelling unit</i>, <i>public corridor</i> or <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or in other <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>public corridors of care occupancy</i>.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(9) In a <i>building</i> or part thereof classified as a <i>residential</i> or <i>care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(a) separate circuits shall be provided for audible signal devices on each <i>floor area</i>, and</p> <p>(b) audible signal devices within <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> or in <i>dwelling units of care occupancy</i> shall be wired on separate signal circuits from those not within <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> or <i>dwelling units of care occupancy</i>.</p> <p>(See A-3.2.4.19.(8) in Appendix A.)".</p>
3.2.4.20.	<p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(3) Visual signal devices connected to the alarm system shall be installed in each <i>dwelling unit</i> in a Group B, Division 3 or Group C</p>



Articles	Amendments
	<p><i>occupancy</i>, and in each sleeping room in a hotel or motel.</p> <p><b>(4)</b> Visual signal devices required by Clause (3) shall have an output not less than 110 cd when installed in a <i>private seniors' residence</i>."</p>
<b>3.2.4.21.</b>	<p>Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> Except as required by Sentence (7), <i>smoke alarms</i> conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, "Smoke Alarms", shall be installed</p> <p>(a) in each <i>dwelling unit</i> and in each sleeping room not within a <i>dwelling unit</i>, except</p> <p>(i) the rooms of patients or residents in a <i>care or treatment occupancy</i> designed in accordance with Sentences 3.3.3.5.(2) to (14),</p> <p>(ii) sleeping rooms that are not part of a <i>dwelling unit</i> in a <i>detention occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(b) in each corridor and each common rest or activity area in a <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i>.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> At least one <i>smoke alarm</i> shall be installed on each storey of a <i>dwelling unit</i>."</p> <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(4)</b> Smoke alarms in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> must be</p> <p>(a) photoelectric;</p> <p>(b) interconnected and connected to visual signal devices that allow personnel assigned to the sleeping rooms to see from where the <i>smoke alarm</i> is triggered, and</p> <p>(c) connected to the fire department in accordance with CAN/ULC-S561 "Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems"."</p>
<b>3.2.4.22.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> A voice communication system required by Subsection 3.2.6. and Sentences (7) to (10) shall</p> <p>(a) consist of a two-way means of communication with the central alarm and control facility and to the mechanical control centre from each <i>floor area</i>, and</p> <p>(b) be capable of broadcasting pre-recorded, synthesized or live messages from the central alarm and control facility and be equipped with loudspeakers designed and located so that transmitted messages are audible in all parts of the <i>building</i>, except that this requirement does not apply to elevator cars (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2).</p> <p>Replace "required by Sentence (6)" in Sentence (10) by "required by Sentence (7)".</p>
<b>3.2.5.3.</b>	<p>Replace "On" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2), on";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>"(2)</b> The roof of a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or</p>

Articles	Amendments
	3.2.2.57.(3) must be provided with access by a stairway (see Appendix A).".
3.2.5.6.	Add the following Sentence: "(2) No part of the access route described in Sentence 3.2.2.10.(3) of a <i>building</i> conform to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) may be located more than 20 m above the level of the last floor."
3.2.5.9.	Add the following Sentence: "(7) The connection of a standpipe system to the potable water system shall be protected against back-siphonage or back pressure backflow in conformance with Chapter III "Plumbing" of the Construction Code."
3.2.5.12.	Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following: "(2) Despite Sentence (1), NFPA-13R, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height", is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of an automatic sprinkler system installed in a <i>residential occupancy</i> not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.47., 3.2.2.48. or 3.2.2.53. or to Sentences 3.2.2.50.(1) and (2). (3) Despite Sentence (1), NFPA-13D, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes", is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of an automatic sprinkler system installed in (a) a <i>residential occupancy</i> containing not more than 2 <i>dwelling units</i> , or (b) a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> whose water supply capacity for the sprinkler system is not less than 30 min."; Add the following Sentences: "(8) The connection of a sprinkler system to a potable water system must be protected against back-siphonage or back pressure backflow in conformance with Chapter III "Plumbing" of the Construction Code. (9) Despite the requirements of Sentence (1), balconies of a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) must be <i>sprinklered</i> when they are of <i>combustible construction</i> and their depth measured perpendicularly to the exterior wall is more than 610 mm."
3.2.6.5.	Replace Clause (b) of Sentence (6) by the following: "(b) be conform to ULC-S139, "Standard Method of Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables" including the firestream test, and obtain a circuit integrity level of at least 1h, from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply, to the equipment served."; Add the following Sentences: "(7) Where a sewage lift pump is installed near the shaft of an elevator for use by firefighters, it must be operated by means of conductors conforming to the requirements of Clauses (6)(a) and (b). (8) The pictogram of a firefighter's helmet required by Chapter IV

Articles	Amendments
	"Elevators and Other Elevating Devices" of the Construction Code must be posted on elevators for use by firefighters."
3.2.7.1.	Insert "or residents"" after "patients"" in Sentence (1).
3.2.7.3.	Replace Clause (e) of Sentence (1) by the following: "(e) corridors serving sleeping rooms in a <i>care occupancy</i> , except corridors located inside a <i>dwelling unit</i> "; Replace Clauses (j) and (k) of Sentence (1) by the following: "(j) <i>floor areas</i> or parts thereof of day care centres where persons are cared for, (k) food prep-araion areas in commercial kitchens, and (l) <i>means of egress</i> in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> ".
3.2.7.4.	Replace Subclauses (1)(b)(ii) and (iii) by the following: "(ii) 1 h for a <i>building</i> of Group B <i>major occupancy</i> classification not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., (iii) 1 h for a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3), and (iv) 30 min for a <i>building</i> of any other <i>occupancy</i> ".
3.2.7.8.	Replace Subclauses (3)(b)(iii) and (iv) by the following: "(iii) 1 h for a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3), (iv) 5 min for a <i>building</i> not required to be equipped with an annunciator, and (v) 30 min for any other <i>building</i> ".
3.2.7.9.	Add the following Sentence: " <b>(4)</b> An emergency power supply capable of providing not less than 1 h of power to the sewage lift pump installed near the shaft of elevators for use by firefighters in conformance with Sentence 3.2.6.5.(7) is required."
3.2.7.10.	Replace "Clauses (a) to (c)" in Sentence (1) "by Clauses (a) to (d)"; Add the following in Sentence (1): "(d) electrical cables located in a building conform to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) and serving: (i) fire alarm systems; or (ii) emergency lighting system." Replace "Fire test for Evaluation of integrity of Electrical Cables" in Sentences (2) and (3) by "Standard Method of Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables".

Articles	Amendments
3.2.8.1.	<p>Insert "and 3" after "Division 2" in Sentence (3);</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(4) In a <i>building</i> of Group C <i>major occupancy</i>, the <i>public corridor</i> shall not be in an <i>interconnected floor space</i> and shall not penetrate an <i>interconnected floor space</i> to reach an exit."</p>
3.2.8.2.	<p>Insert "stairways that do not serve as <i>exit</i>," after "openings for" in Sentence (5).</p>
3.3.1.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4),</p> <p>(a) each <i>suite</i> in other than <i>business and personal services occupancies</i> shall be separated from adjoining <i>suites</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(b) a treatment area, which includes operating, treatment or recovery rooms, in an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. shall be separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(See also Subsection 3.3.3. for <i>care</i> or <i>detention occupancies</i>, Article 3.3.4.2. for <i>residential occupancies</i> and Article 3.1.8.7. for <i>fire dampers</i>.)";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(4) In a building used as a self-service warehouse, classified as an <i>industrial occupancy</i> and entirely sprinklered, each storage room need not be isolated from the remainder of the building by a <i>fire separation</i>."</p>
3.3.1.3.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(10) Just one end of a <i>public corridor</i> in a <i>care</i> or <i>residential occupancy</i> is permitted to lead through a lobby provided the lobby conforms to Clauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(a) to (d) and 3.4.4.2.(2)(f) and Subclauses 3.4.4.2(2)(e)(i), (ii) and (iv).</p> <p>(See A-3.4.4.2.(2) in Appendix A.)"</p>
3.3.1.4.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as otherwise required by this Part or as permitted by Sentence (4), a <i>public corridor</i> must</p> <p>(a) be separated from the remainder of the <i>storey</i> by a <i>fire separation</i>, and</p> <p>(b) not contain an <i>occupancy</i>.";</p> <p>Replace "No" in Sentence (4) by "Except for the purposes of Clause 3.4.2.3.(1)(a), no".</p>
3.3.1.5.	<p>Insert "and indoor ranges having an <i>occupant load</i> not more than 10 persons" after "<i>dwelling units</i>" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace the term "<i>suites</i>" wherever it appears under Group B, Division</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>3, in the column "<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>" in Table 3.3.1.5.B. by "<i>dwelling units</i>";</p> <p>Replace "150" under Group B, Division 3, in the column "Maximum Area of Room or <i>Suite</i>, m<sup>2</sup>" in Table 3.3.1.5.B. by "150<sup>(1)</sup>".</p>
<b>3.3.1.7.</b>	Replace "a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel" in Sentence (1) by "the required <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel".
<b>3.3.1.9.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Subject to Sentence 3.3.3.3.(2), the minimum width of a <i>public corridor</i> shall be 1 100 mm."</p> <p>Insert "or residents" after "patients" in Sentences (2) and (3);</p> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(5) Where a corridor contains an <i>occupancy</i> authorized under the NBC, the <i>occupancy</i> is permitted to reduce the total width of the corridor, but not to less than the required minimum unobstructed width.";</p> <p>Replace "Sentences 3.3.3.3.(1) and 3.3.4.4.(6)" in Sentence (7) by "Sentences (8), 3.3.3.3.(1) and 3.3.4.4.(6)";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(8) A dead-end corridor is permitted to be up to 9 m long provided</p> <p>(a) it serves an elevator hall or <i>service rooms</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> is of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, and</p> <p>(c) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout."</p>
<b>3.3.1.12.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(3) Movable <i>partitions</i> used to separate a <i>public corridor</i> from an assembly <i>occupancy</i>, a <i>business and personal services occupancy</i>, a <i>mercantile occupancy</i> or a <i>low hazard industrial occupancy</i> need not conform to Sentence (1) and Sentences 3.3.1.11.(1) and (2), provided the <i>partitions</i> are not located in the only <i>means of egress</i> (see Appendix A)".</p>
<b>3.3.1.13.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) A door in an <i>access to exit</i> must be readily openable in travelling to an <i>exit</i> without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door opening mechanism, except that this requirement does not apply to</p> <p>(a) a door with an electromagnetic lock installed in conformance with Sentence 3.4.6.16.(4) or (5), and</p> <p>(b) a door serving a <i>contained use area</i> or an <i>impeded egress zone</i>, or whose locking devices conform to Sentence (6)."</p>
<b>3.3.1.14.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as provided by Sentences (2) and (3), Article 3.3.4.7. and Subsection 3.3.2., ramps and stairways that do not serve as <i>exits</i> shall</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>conform to the dimensional, <i>guard</i>, handrails, risers number and slip-resistance requirements for <i>exit</i> ramps and stairways stated in Sentence 3.4.3.2.(8) and Articles 3.4.3.4. and 3.4.6.1. to 3.4.6.8.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"<b>(3)</b> An interior stairway with less than 3 risers is permitted provided</p> <p>(a) the stair is not less than 900 mm wide,</p> <p>(b) the stair has a covering that contrasts with the landing covering or is permanently lit when the lighting is filtered and occupants are on the premises, and</p> <p>(c) a handrail is installed on each side."</p>
3.3.1.16.	<p>Replace "A" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"<b>(2)</b> A curved or spiral stair is permitted in a stairway not accessible to the public that is not required as an <i>exit</i> under Section 3.4. and that is located within a <i>dwelling unit</i> of a <i>residential occupancy</i> or in part of a <i>floor area</i> of a Group C, D, E or F, Division 2 or 3 <i>occupancy</i> provided</p> <p>(a) it serves not more than 2 consecutive <i>floor areas</i> and not more than 6 persons,</p> <p>(b) it has a clear width not less than 860 mm if it is adjacent to walls and not less than 760 mm in other cases,</p> <p>(c) it has a run equal to not less than 225 mm measured at 500 mm from the end of the narrowest tread,</p> <p>(d) risers are uniform between 125 and 200 mm, and</p> <p>(e) the stairway between 2 <i>storeys</i> turns in the same direction."</p>
3.3.2.4.	<p>Replace "Sentence (4)" in Sentence (3) by "Sentences (4) and (5)";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"<b>(5)</b> The requirements of Sentence (3) for the number of fixed seats with backs do not apply if</p> <p>(a) each row has an unobstructed passage not less than 400 mm wide, as required by Clause (1)(c), plus 6.1 mm for each additional seat above 16 seats in the row, and</p> <p>(b) the travel distance is not more than 45 m measured along the path of travel from any seat to an <i>exit</i> or to an <i>egress</i> doorway."</p>
3.3.2.5.	<p>Replace "bleacher seats" in Sentence (3) by "bleachers".</p>
3.3.2.9.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"<b>(1)</b> Except as required by Sentences (2) to (4) for bleachers, <i>guards</i> shall be installed in outdoor and indoor places of assembly so that</p> <p>(a) at the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery where the seats extend to the end, the height of <i>guards</i> is not less than</p> <p>(i) 760 mm in front of the seats, and</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(ii) 920 mm if located at the end of aisles or at the foot of steps,</p> <p>(b) the height of <i>guards</i> along every cross aisle other than those adjacent to the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery is not less than 660 mm, except that <i>guards</i> need not be provided if the backs of the seats are not less than 600 mm above the floor of the aisle, and</p> <p>(c) where the seating is arranged in successive tiers and the height of rise between platforms is more than 450 mm, the height of <i>guards</i> is not less than 660 mm along the entire row of seats at the edge of the platform.";</p> <p>Replace "bleacher seats" in Sentence (2) by "bleachers".</p>
3.3.2.14.	Strike out the Article.
3.3.3.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) This Subsection applies to <i>care, treatment, ambulatory clinic</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. and <i>detention occupancies</i>. (See Appendix A.)".</p>
3.3.3.3.	<p>Replace Sentences (1), (2) and (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) <i>Public corridors</i>, corridors used by the public and corridors serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms shall have no dead-end portion except where</p> <p>(a) the area served by the dead-end portion has a second and separate <i>means of egress</i>,</p> <p>(b) the dead-end portion of a corridor used by the public or a corridor serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms does not exceed 1 m,</p> <p>(c) the dead-end portion of a <i>public corridor</i> serving <i>dwelling units</i> does not exceed 6 m, or</p> <p>(d) the corridor meets the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.9.(8).</p> <p>(2) <i>Public corridors</i>, corridors used by the public and corridors serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms must not be less than</p> <p>(a) 2 400 mm wide in buildings of <i>care or treatment occupancies</i> where the corridors may be used to move patients or residents in beds,</p> <p>(b) 1 650 mm wide in buildings of <i>care or treatment occupancies</i>, or</p> <p>(c) 1 100 mm wide in buildings of <i>care occupancies</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.45.</p> <p>(3) Paired doors in a corridor referred to in Clause (2)(a) shall</p> <p>(a) swing in opposite directions, the right-hand door swinging in the direction of travel, and</p> <p>(b) be not less than 1 100 mm wide.".</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (4).</p>
3.3.3.4.	<p>Strike out "and within individual <i>suites of care occupancy</i>" in Sentence (1).</p>

Articles	Amendments
3.3.3.5.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except in the case of <i>care occupancies</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.46., <i>floor areas</i> containing patients' or residents' sleeping rooms in a <i>care</i> or <i>treatment occupancy</i> must conform to Sentences (2) to (14).";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (11) by the following:</p> <p>"(11) When cooking equipment is installed, it must be located in a room isolated from the rest of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> not less than 45 min.";</p> <p>Replace "<i>suites</i>" in Sentences (15) and (16) by "<i>dwelling units</i>";</p> <p>Replace "<i>suite</i>" in Sentence 17 by "<i>dwelling unit</i>".</p>
3.3.3.6.	<p>Add "(See Appendix A.)" at the end of Sentence (1).</p>
3.3.3.8.	<p>Add the following Article:</p> <p><b>"3.3.3.8. Means of egress from <i>care occupancies</i></b></p> <p>(1) Subject to Sentence (2), a <i>floor area</i> in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> referred to in clause 3.2.2.46.(1)(c) must:</p> <p>(a) if it is located on the second <i>storey</i>, be served by an exterior exit door that is accessible to all the persons lodged and opens to an exterior stairway leading to ground level, the lower surface of the upper landing of which is protected by an <i>noncombustible</i> material, and</p> <p>(b) if it is located in a <i>basement</i>, be served by an exterior exit door accessible to all the persons lodged.</p> <p>(2) The requirements of Clause (1)(a) need not be respected, for a <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i>, where the building is protected by a sprinkler system designed, constructed, installed and tested in accordance with NFPA 13D, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes".</p>
3.3.4.2.	<p>Replace "6 m" in Clause (3)(a) by "7 m".</p>
3.3.4.8.	<p>Replace "1070" in Sentence (2) by "900".</p>
	<p>Add the following Article:</p> <p><b>"3.3.4.9. Doorway Sizes</b></p> <p>(1) The size of doorways in <i>dwelling units</i> must conform to Article 9.5.5.1."</p>
3.3.5.4.	<p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(5) Except as provided in Clause 3.8.2.2.(3)(c), the clear height in a <i>storage garage</i> must be not less than 2 m."</p>
	<p>Add the following Article:</p>



Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>"3.3.5.10. Flat Roofs for Heliports</b></p> <p>(1) A flat roof used for landing a helicopter shall comply with the requirements of Articles 2.13.1.1. to 2.13.2.1. of the NFC."</p>
<b>3.3.6.2.</b>	Strike out "Class 5" in Sentence (1).
<b>3.3.6.3.</b>	<p>Replace Clauses (c) and (d) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(c) in which it is possible to enter from outside the <i>building</i>;</p> <p>(d) whose <i>closures</i> communicating with the <i>building</i> are:</p> <p>(i) equipped with a self-closing mechanism ensuring that the closures close when they are not in use; and</p> <p>(ii) constructed so as to prevent the migration of gas to the remainder of the <i>building</i>; and</p> <p>(e) vented to the outside."</p>
	<p>Add the following Subdivision:</p> <p><b>"3.3.7. Business occupancies</b></p> <p><b>3.3.7.1. Application</b></p> <p>(1) This Subsection applies to buildings built in accordance with Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3).</p> <p><b>3.3.7.2. Floor area with a Group D occupancy</b></p> <p>(1) A <i>floor area</i> consisting of a sole <i>suite</i> that is over 2,000 m<sup>2</sup> and serving a Group D <i>occupancy</i> must be divided by a <i>fire separation</i> with no <i>fire-resistance rating</i> into two fire compartments served by a separate <i>exit</i> such that the travel distance from any point in one compartment to a door leading to the other compartment is not more than the travel distance permitted by Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1)."</p>
<b>3.4.2.1.</b>	<p>Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(2)</b> Every <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> located not more than 1 <i>storey</i> above or below the <i>first storey</i> is permitted to be served by one <i>exit</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>occupant load</i> having access to the <i>exit</i> is not more than 60,</p> <p>(b) the <i>exit</i> leads directly to the exterior and is separate from any other <i>exit</i> serving the other <i>storeys</i>,</p> <p>(c) the <i>floor area</i> or part of the <i>floor area</i> and the travel distance are not more than the values in Table 3.4.2.1.A. if the <i>floor area</i> is not <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(d) if the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(i) the travel distance is not more than 25 m, and</p> <p>(ii) the <i>floor area</i> or part of the <i>floor area</i> is not more than the value in Table 3.4.2.1.B.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> Except as permitted by Sentence (4), if Sentence (2) permits a single <i>exit</i>, the <i>exit</i> shall be an exterior doorway not more than 1.5 m above the adjacent ground level."</p>

Articles	Amendments
3.4.3.4.	<p>Replace the title by "<b>Clear Height</b>";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (4) and (5), every <i>exit</i> shall have a clear height of not less than 2 050 mm measured vertically from the straight line tangent to the tread and landing nosings to the lowest element above.";</p> <p>Replace "clear width" in Sentence (3) by "unobstructed width".</p>
3.4.4.2.	<p>Add "(See Appendix A.)" at the end of Sentence (2).</p>
3.4.4.4.	<p>Insert "and telecommunication" after "electrical" in Clause (1)(b).</p>
3.4.6.2.	<p>Replace Sentence "3.3.2.14.(1)" in Sentence (1) by "3.3.1.14.(3)".</p>
3.4.6.16.	<p>Replace Clauses (b) to (g) of Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(b) the locking device releases upon actuation of the <i>alarm signal</i> of the <i>building's</i> fire alarm system,</p> <p>(c) the locking device releases immediately upon loss of power controlling the electromagnetic locking mechanism and its associated auxiliary controls,</p> <p>(d) except for locking devices installed in conformance with Sentence (5), the locking device releases immediately upon actuation of a manually operated switch readily accessible only to authorized personnel,</p> <p>(e) except as permitted by Sentence (6), the locking device can be released by a force of not more than 90 N applied to the door opening hardware that initiates an irreversible process that will release the locking device within 15 s and not relock until the door has been opened,</p> <p>(f) upon release, the locking device must be reset manually by the actuation of the switched referred to in Clause (d),</p> <p>(g) the <i>exit</i> door has a permanent sign in letters at least 15 mm high with lines at least 3 mm wide, in contrasting colours, indicating that the locking device will release within 15 s of applying pressure to the door-opening hardware,</p> <p>(h) where an occupant is required to actuate more than one unlocking device during evacuation in any exit pathway, all unlocking devices on the pathway must release within not more than 15 s,</p> <p>(i) the operation of a bypass switch provided for the purpose of testing the fire alarm system releases an audible and visual alert signal on the indicator panel of the fire alarm system and in the monitoring station mentioned in Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4), and</p> <p>(j) an emergency lighting system is installed on the doors.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"<b>(5)</b> Electromagnetic locks that do not incorporate latches, pins or other</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>similar devices to keep the door in the closed position are permitted to be installed on doors located in floor areas laid out in accordance with Clauses 3.3.3.5.(2) to (14) in a <i>care occupancy</i> or a residential and long-term care centre (CHSLD) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services a care occupancy provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>building</i> is</p> <p>(i) equipped with a fire alarm system, and</p> <p>(ii) <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) the locking device releases</p> <p>(i) upon actuation of the fire alarm signal,</p> <p>(ii) upon loss of power controlling the electromagnetic locking mechanism and its auxiliary controls,</p> <p>(iii) upon actuation of a readily accessible manually operated switch located in a spot that is under constant surveillance, inside locked spaces, and</p> <p>(iv) upon activation of a manual pull station equipped with an auxiliary contact that directly unlocks the electromagnetic locking mechanism and is installed less than 0.5 m from each door equipped with such a mechanism,</p> <p>(c) once released, the locking device is manually reactivated by the switch referred to in Subclause (b)(iii),</p> <p>(d) the door has a permanent sign in letters at least 25 mm high with lines at least 5 mm wide on which the following notice is written: "<b>In case of fire, this door may be opened by activating the manual pull station located</b> (on the left or right depending on the location of the station)",</p> <p>(e) the operation of a bypass switch provided for the purpose of testing the fire alarm system releases an audible and visual alert signal on the indicator panel of the fire alarm system and in the monitoring station mentioned in Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4), and</p> <p>(f) an emergency lighting system is installed on the doors.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.).</p> <p><b>(6)</b> The actuation of the unlocking device provided for in Clause (4)(a) may be delayed not more than 3 s, within the maximum time of 15 s to open only one door of a i, provided a visual sign informs occupants that they must press on the opening hardware for at least 3 s.</p> <p><b>(7)</b> The lock installed on the door of the main entry of a residential building with a number of suites must be equipped with a mechanism:</p> <p>(i) allowing its automatic unlocking at the actuation of the <i>fire alarm signal</i>;</p> <p>(ii) designed such as the door remains unlocked throughout the time the <i>fire alarm signal</i> rings in the building.</p> <p><b>(8)</b> Locking devices permitted under Sentences (4) and (5) must conform to test requirements prescribed in CAN/ULC-S533, "Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices".</p> <p><b>(9)</b> Door-opening and closing devices described in this Division must be installed at not more than 1,200 mm above the finished floor."</p>

Articles	Amendments
3.4.7.7.	Replace "in Article 3.4.6.3." in Sentence (1) by "in Articles 3.4.6.3. and 3.4.6.4.".
3.5.1.1.	Replace "and dumbwaiters" in Sentence (1) by ", dumbwaiters and window cleaning systems";
	Add the following Article: <b>"3.5.1.2. Storeys Served</b> <b>(1)</b> Where a <i>building</i> has an elevator, it must serve all <i>storeys</i> ".
3.5.2.1.	Add the following Sentence: <b>"(4)</b> Notwithstanding the provisions of Chapter IV "Elevators and Other Elevating Devices" of the Construction Code, every passenger elevator must have a voice synthesizer announcing the <i>storeys</i> served, installed in conformance with Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA-B44, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators".
3.5.4.1.	Replace "If" in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (3), if"; Add the following Sentence: <b>"(3)</b> An elevator serving a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> and not more than 600 m <sup>2</sup> is permitted to have dimensions that are less than the dimensions in Sentence (1) without being less than the dimensions required in Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA-B44, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators", provided it (a) serves an <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group B, Division 2 <i>occupancy</i> , and (b) is not referred to in Article 3.3.1.7".
3.5.4.2.	Strike out the Article.
	Add the following Subsection: <b>"3.5.5. Window Cleaning Systems</b> <b>3.5.5.1. Referenced Standards</b> <b>(1)</b> Every window cleaning system shall conform to (a) CAN/CSA-Z91, "Health and Safety Code for Suspended Equipment Operations", and (b) CAN3-Z271, "Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms".
3.6.2.8.	Replace "Where" in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2), where"; Add the following Sentence: <b>"(2)</b> Outdoor installation of a generator is permitted provided

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(a) the installation conforms to NFPA 37, "Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines", and</p> <p>(b) where the generator is installed on the roof of a <i>building</i>,</p> <p>(i) the portion of the roof and its structural members supporting the installation have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(ii) the generator is protected from inclement weather and can operate during extreme temperature events, and</p> <p>(iii) a minimum clearance of not less than 1 m is provided to enable maintenance of the generator (see Appendix A).".</p>
3.6.3.1.	<p>Insert "as required by Sentence (6) and" after "Except" in Sentence (1)";</p> <p>Replace "A" at the beginning of Sentences (2) and (3) by "Except as required by Sentence (6), a";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(6) A <i>vertical service space</i> is permitted to open into a <i>service room</i> located at either the top or bottom of the <i>vertical service space</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>vertical service space</i> is separated from <i>floor areas</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the floor assembly it passes through,</p> <p>(b) the <i>service room</i> is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the <i>vertical service space</i> opening into the <i>service room</i>,</p> <p>(c) the <i>service room</i> houses only equipment whose pipes, tubes, ducts and cables pass through the <i>vertical service space</i> opening into the <i>service room</i>, and</p> <p>(d) the <i>service room</i> does not house combustion or refrigeration appliances for which a <i>fire separation</i> is required under CSA B52, "Mechanical Refrigeration Code".".</p>
3.6.3.3.	<p>Replace "Intake" at the beginning of Sentence (5) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (6), intake";</p> <p>Replace Sentences (6) to (11) by the following:</p> <p>"(6) In <i>care occupancies</i> and <i>treatment occupancies</i>, intake openings for a linen chute or a refuse chute are permitted to be located in rooms used exclusively to store materials used to collect refuse or laundry from the <i>floor area</i> provided the room</p> <p>(a) has a surface area not more than 35 m<sup>2</sup>,</p> <p>(b) is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) does not open into an <i>exit</i>, and</p> <p>(d) has a <i>smoke detector</i> connected to the <i>building's</i> fire alarm system.</p> <p>(7) Sprinklers shall be installed at the top of each linen chute or refuse chute, at alternate floor levels and in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.</p> <p>(8) The room into which a linen chute discharges must be separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-</i></p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p><i>resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h.</p> <p><b>(9)</b> A refuse chute must be equipped, at the top, with spray equipment for washing-down purposes.</p> <p><b>(10)</b> A refuse chute must discharge only into a room or bin that is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 2 h.</p> <p><b>(11)</b> The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges must be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying, be impervious to moisture and be equipped with a water connection and floor drain for washing-down purposes.</p> <p><b>(12)</b> A room into which a refuse chute discharges must contain no service equipment that is not related to refuse handling and disposal."</p>
3.6.3.4.	<p>Replace Clause (1)(b) by the following:</p> <p>"(b) the <i>individual fire compartments</i> shall not have individual fans that exhaust directly into the <i>exhaust duct</i>, unless the fans have a connection that extends upward at least 500 mm into the <i>exhaust duct</i>."</p>
3.6.4.3.	<p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Subclause (1)(a)(ii).</p>
3.7.2.2.	<p>Replace Sentences (3) and (4) by the following:</p> <p><b>(3)</b> If only one universal toilet room is provided in accordance with Section 3.8., the water closet in that room shall be considered in determining the number of water closets required by this Article.</p> <p><b>(4)</b> Both sexes may be served by a single water closet if</p> <p>(a) the <i>occupant load</i> determined for the <i>occupancies</i> referred to in Sentence (6), (10), (12), (13), (14) or (16) is not more than 10,</p> <p>(b) for an art gallery or a Group E <i>occupancy</i>, the total area used, not including storage areas, is not more than 250 m<sup>2</sup>,</p> <p>(c) for a facility where courses are given or in a restaurant, the <i>occupant load</i> is not more than 25, or</p> <p>d) for a day care centre, the number of children is not more than 15.";</p> <p>Replace "Sentences (4) and (16)" in Sentence (13) by "Sentence (4)";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (15);</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>(17)</b> Except as permitted by Section 3.8., a <i>suite</i> is not required to have a water closet where the total number of water closets is determined in accordance with this Subsection and public water closets are located</p> <p>(a) at not more than one <i>storey</i> above or below the <i>storey</i> containing the persons who require the fixtures, and</p> <p>(b) at such a distance that no person shall be required to walk more than 90 m from the door of the <i>suite</i> in order to reach the facilities."</p>
3.7.2.7.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>"(1) A floor drain must be installed in</p> <p>(a) rooms with more than 2 water closets, more than 2 urinals, or a combination of over 2 of these fixtures,</p> <p>(b) refuse storage rooms,</p> <p>(c) pump rooms,</p> <p>(d) rooms containing heating or air conditioning appliances, and</p> <p>(e) compressor rooms.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(2) A cemented or paved floor or part of such floor that is below ground level must have a floor drain in its lower part or must drain towards a floor drain.</p> <p>(3) A paved garage attached or adjacent to a <i>building</i> must be equipped with a sump or retention pit used as a floor drain."</p>
3.7.3.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) A non-flammable medical gas piping system shall be installed in conformance with NQ 5710-500, "Gaz médicaux ininflammables - Réseaux de distribution des établissements fournissant des services de santé - caractéristiques et méthodes d'essais"."</p>
	<p>Add the following Subsection:</p> <p><b>"3.7.4. Windows</b></p> <p><b>3.7.4.1. Dwelling Units</b></p> <p>(1) The area of glazing in a <i>dwelling unit</i> must conform to Article 9.7.2.3."</p>
3.8.1.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) The requirements of this Section apply to all <i>buildings</i> except</p> <p>(a) houses, including semi-detached houses, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses, row houses, boarding houses and rooming houses with no more than 10 rooms,</p> <p>(b) <i>buildings</i> classified as Group F, Division 1 <i>major occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(c) <i>industrial occupancies</i> that are not intended to be occupied on a daily or full-time basis, including automatic telephone exchanges, pumphouses and substations."</p>
3.8.1.2.	<p>Insert ", including the principal entrance, except service entrances," after "entrances" in Sentence (1).</p>
3.8.1.3.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as required elsewhere in this Part or by Subsection 3.8.4 or 3.8.5 or as permitted by Article 3.8.3.3. pertaining to doorways, every <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <p>(a) have an unobstructed width of not less than 920 mm, and</p> <p>(b) have a manoeuvring area not less than 1,500 mm in diameter on each side of any door opening onto a <i>suite</i> referred to in Article 3.8.2.4."</p>

Articles	Amendments
3.8.1.4.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> In a <i>building</i> in which an escalator or inclined moving walk provides access to any floor level above or below the entrance floor level, an interior <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall also be provided to that floor level and be located not more than 45 m from the escalator or the inclined moving walk. (See Appendix A.)".</p>
3.8.1.5.	<p>Strike out "that are intended to be operated by the occupant and are located in or adjacent to a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel" in Sentence (1).</p>
3.8.2.1.	<p>Replace "platform-equipped passenger-elevating device" in Sentence (1) by "lift or ramp for persons with physical disabilities that must conform to Clause 3.4.6.7.(1)(a)";</p> <p>Replace Clauses (g), (j), (k) and (l) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(g) to floor levels not served by a passenger elevator, a lift for persons with physical disabilities, an escalator, an inclined moving walk or a ramp that must conform to Clause 3.4.6.7.(1)(a),</p> <p>(j) to floor levels of a <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> that are not at the same level as the entry level to the <i>suite</i>, except in a <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i>, where one of the spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. of the <i>dwelling unit</i> is located at a level other than the entry level to the <i>dwelling unit</i> (see Appendix A);</p> <p>(k) within a <i>dwelling unit</i> of a <i>care occupancy</i>;</p> <p>(l) within those parts of a <i>floor area</i> that are not at the same level as the entry level, provided amenities and uses provided on any raised or sunken level are accessible on the entry level by means of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel;"</p> <p>Add the following Clauses in Sentence (2):</p> <p>"(m) within a hotel or motel <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> not referred to in Article 3.8.2.4.;</p> <p>(n) within a bedroom, that is not part of a <i>dwelling unit</i>, of a <i>residential occupancy</i> other than a bedroom referred to in Article 3.8.2.4.;</p> <p>(o) to spaces not referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. of a minimally accessible <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i>; and</p> <p>(p) to spaces not referred to in Subsection 3.8.5. of an adaptable <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i>".</p>
3.8.2.2.	<p>Strike out "(See Appendix A.)" in the title;</p> <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(3)</b> If a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required for a parking area of 25 spaces or more serving a <i>building</i> with <i>barrier-free</i> access, at least 1% of the parking spaces, with a minimum of one space, shall</p> <p>(a) conform to Sentence (4), and</p> <p>(b) be located, in the parking area, as near as possible to the closest <i>barrier-free</i> entrance of the <i>building</i>.</p> <p><b>(4)</b> Each <i>barrier-free</i> parking space shall</p> <p>(a) have a width of not less than 2,400 mm,</p> <p>(b) have a side aisle not less than 1,500 mm, parallel to the entire length of the space and indicated by contrasting marking; the aisle is permitted to be shared by 2 parking spaces, and</p> <p>(c) have a clear height of not less than 2,300 mm at the pull-up space and along the vehicle access and egress routes in the case of an indoor parking area.</p> <p><b>(5)</b> An exterior passenger loading zone must have</p> <p>(a) an access aisle not less than 1,500 mm wide and 6,000 mm long adjacent and parallel to the vehicle pull-up space,</p> <p>(b) a curb ramp, where there are curbs between the access aisle and the vehicle pull-up space, and</p> <p>(c) a clear height not less than 2,750 mm at the pull-up space and along the vehicle access and egress routes.".</p>



Articles	Amendments
3.8.2.3.	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) A washroom need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided</p> <p>(a) the washroom is located within a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(b) the washroom is located within a <i>suite</i> not more than 250 m<sup>2</sup> and other <i>barrier-free</i> washrooms are provided on the same <i>floor area</i> within 45 m, or</p> <p>(c) the <i>suite</i> has on the same <i>floor area</i> at least one <i>barrier-free</i> washroom.";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(4) A universal toilet room conforming to Article 3.8.3.12. is permitted to be provided in lieu of facilities for persons with physical disabilities in washrooms used by the general public conforming to Articles 3.8.3.8. to 3.8.3.11.".</p>
	<p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p><b>3.8.2.4. Hotel and Motels</b></p> <p>(1) At least 10% of the <i>suites</i> of a hotel or motel shall</p> <p>(a) have a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel extending to the inside of each room and to the balcony, where applicable, and</p> <p>(b) be distributed evenly among <i>storeys</i> having a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel.</p> <p>(2) Every <i>suite</i> having a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel as required by Sentence (1) shall have a bathroom that</p> <p>(a) conforms to Clauses 3.8.3.12.(1)(a) and (c) to (i) and Subclauses 3.8.3.12. (1)(b)(i) and (ii),</p> <p>(b) has a bathtub conforming to Article 3.8.3.17. or a shower conforming to Article 3.8.3.13., and</p> <p>(c) has a towel rod located not higher than 1,200 mm from the floor so as to be easily accessible by a person in a wheelchair.</p> <p>(3) Every closet in such a <i>suite</i> must</p> <p>(a) have an open space not less than 1,500 mm in diameter in front of the door,</p> <p>(b) have a rod located not more than 1.3 m from the floor.".</p> <p>Add the following article:</p> <p><b>3.8.2.5. Dwelling Unit of Residential Occupancy</b></p> <p>(1) A <i>dwelling unit of residential occupancy</i> shall be minimally accessible or adaptable (see Appendix A):</p> <p>(a) the minimally accessible <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 3.8.4., and</p> <p>(b) the adaptable <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 3.8.5.".</p>
3.8.3.1.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(5) Parking designed to be <i>barrier-free</i> shall be designated by a P-150-5 sign conforming to the specifications prescribed by the Minister of Transport in accordance with section 308 of the Highway Safety Code (chapter C-24.2). (See Appendix A.)".</p>
3.8.3.2.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) If an exterior walk that forms part of a barrier-free path of travel measures more than 30 m in length, it shall have, at intervals of not more than 30 m, sections of at least 1 500 mm wide by 2 000 mm in</p>

Articles	Amendments
	length."
3.8.3.3.	<p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(4) A threshold for a doorway referred to in Sentences (1) and (2) shall,</p> <p>(a) except as provided in Clause (b), be not more than 13 mm higher than the finished floor surface and be bevelled;</p> <p>(b) in the case of a threshold for a doorway giving access to a balcony, be not more than 75 mm higher than the finished flooring.";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(5) Except as permitted in Sentences (6) and (12), every door that provides a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel through an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.1.2., including the interior doors or every door of a vestibule leading from a <i>barrier-free</i> interior parking area to an elevator, where provided, shall be equipped with a power door operator that allows persons to activate the opening of the door from either side if the entrance serves</p> <p>(a) a hotel;</p> <p>(b) a <i>building</i> of Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a <i>building</i> of Group A, D or E <i>major occupancy</i> more than 600 m<sup>2</sup> in <i>building area</i>."</p> <p>Insert the following in Sentence (13), after "Except as provided in Clause 3.8.3.4.(1)(c): "and Subsections 3.8.4. and 3.8.5."</p>
3.8.3.4.	<p>Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following:</p> <p>"(a) have an unobstructed width not less than 870 mm between two handrails and not more than 920 mm, if the ramp does not reduce the required width of a <i>means of egress</i>,".</p>
3.8.3.5.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p><b>3.8.3.5. Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities</b></p> <p>(1) Lifts for persons with physical disabilities referred to in Article 3.8.2.1. shall conform to CAN/CSA-B355, "Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities".</p> <p>(2) Every lift for persons with physical disabilities shall conform to the following requirements:</p> <p>(a) each landing door shall have an electric opening mechanism when it is required under Sentence 3.8.3.3.(5), and</p> <p>(b) the platform of a vertical platform lift shall be not less than 800 mm by 1,500 mm, except that in the case of a right angle exit model, the dimensions of the platform must be sufficient for a wheelchair to turn."</p>
3.8.3.8.	<p>Replace Subclause (1)(b)(iii) by the following:</p> <p>"(iii) swings outward, unless an unobstructed area not less than 1,200 mm in diameter is provided within the stall (see Appendix A),".</p>
3.8.3.11.	<p>Strike out Subclause (c)(ii) in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace "205" in Subclause (1)(c)(iii) by "280".</p>

Articles	Amendments
3.8.3.12.	Replace Subclause (1)(b)(iii) by the following: "(iii) if it is an outward swinging door, and a door closer is not required under 3.1.8.11., a delayed action door closer so that the door closes automatically".
3.8.3.13.	Strike out "of <i>care occupancy</i> or a <i>suite</i> " in Sentence (1).
3.8.3.14.	Strike out Sentence (4).
3.8.3.17.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: " <b>(1)</b> Every <i>barrier-free</i> bathtub and every bathtub installed in a <i>dwelling unit</i> of a <i>care occupancy</i> shall (a) have a clear floor space not less than 750 by 1,500 mm along its full length, (b) have a slip-resistant surface on the bottom, (c) have a rim that is between 400 and 460 mm above the floor, (d) have no doors, (e) have faucets conforming to Clause 3.8.3.13.(1)(g), (f) have a hand-held shower head equipped with (i) a diverter valve that can be operated with a closed fist by a seated person, (ii) a flexible hose not less than 1,800 mm long, and (iii) a bracket enabling a seated person to use the hand-held shower head as a fixed shower head, (g) have a soap holder that conforms to Clause 3.8.3.13.(1)(i), and (h) have 2 grab bars having a finish that prevents hands from slipping and that (i) can resist a load of 1.3 kN, (ii) have a section between 30 and 40 mm in diameter, (iii) measure not less than 1,200 mm long, (iv) are installed with a clearance between 35 and 45 mm from the wall, (v) in the case of one grab bar, is installed horizontally between 180 and 280 mm above the rim of the bathtub and lengthwise, and (vi) in the case of the other grab bar, is installed vertically near the faucets, on the access side of the bathtub so that the lower end is between 180 and 280 mm above the bathtub rim."

	<p>Add the following Subsections:</p> <p><b>"3.8.4. Minimally Accessible Dwelling Unit of Residential Occupancy</b></p>
	<p><b>3.8.4.1. Application</b></p> <p>(1) This Subsection shall apply to minimally accessible <i>dwelling units</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i>.</p> <p>(2) In addition, in the minimally accessible <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i>, shall conform to the requirements of Articles 3.8.1.3., 3.8.3.3., 3.8.3.4. and 3.8.3.5., except as provided in the requirements of this Subsection.</p>
	<p><b>3.8.4.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel</b></p> <p>(1) In the <i>dwelling unit</i>, the <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall extend from the door at the entrance to the <i>dwelling unit</i> to the inside of each of the following spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a washroom (see Appendix A),</li> <li>(b) a living room, and</li> <li>(c) a dining room.</li> </ul> <p>(2) Where the <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel giving access to the spaces has a corridor, provide a level floor surface for changes of direction in the corridor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) not less than 1,500 mm in diameter, or</li> <li>(b) not less than 1,500 mm X 1,050 mm.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>3.8.4.3. Doorways and Doors</b></p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) A sliding door shall have a clear space on the latch side extending the height of the doorway and not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) 50 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is perpendicular, or</li> <li>(b) 540 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is lateral.</li> </ul> <p>(2) Except for a door at the entrance to the <i>dwelling unit</i>, notwithstanding the requirements of Sentence 3.8.3.3.(13), the floor surface, on each side of the door, shall be level within a rectangular area</p>

	<p>(a) as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence 3.8.3.3.(10) or Sentence (1), and</p> <p>(b) whose dimension perpendicular to the closed door</p> <p>(i) is not less than 1,050 mm where the door swings away from the approach side,</p> <p>(ii) is not less than 1,050 mm for a sliding door where the approach is lateral, or</p> <p>(iii) is not less than 1,200 mm in other cases.</p>
	<p><b>3.8.4.4. Controls</b></p> <p>(1) Controls for the operation of <i>building</i> services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, door hardware, electrical outlets and intercom switches, that are intended to be operated by the occupant and that are located in or adjacent to a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel, shall</p> <p>(a) be installed 400 to 1,200 mm above the floor, and</p> <p>(b) be located at a distance not less than 300 mm from the inside corner of a wall.</p>
	<p><b>3.8.4.5. Washroom</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> The washroom shall be provided with a water closet</p> <p>(a) having a rear wall clearance over a length not less than 1,000 mm, that is, 500 mm on each side of the centre of the water closet or the floor flange, or</p> <p>(b) having a rear wall clearance over a length not less than 850 mm, measured from the side wall if</p> <p>(i) the water closet is installed at a distance not less than 460 mm and not more than 480 mm from a side wall, measured from the centre of the device or the centre of the floor flange, and</p> <p>(ii) the side wall has a length not less than 1,250 mm.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> The washroom shall be provided with a lavatory</p> <p>(a) placed so that there is not less than 460 mm between its axis and a side wall, and</p> <p>(b) the edge of which is not more than 865 mm from the floor.</p>

	<p><b>(3)</b> The washroom shall be provided with a clear space that is</p> <p>(a) round and 1,500 mm in diameter to access the lavatory and the water closet, or</p> <p>(b) rectangular to access</p> <p>(i) the lavatory, of 750 mm wide by 1,200 mm long centered on the lavatory and located in front of the lavatory, and</p> <p>(ii) the water closet, of 1,400 mm long from the rear wall of the water closet by 1,200 mm wide, regardless of the lavatory.</p> <p><b>(4)</b> A continuous wood nailing element shall be installed for the water closet</p> <p>(a) where the water closet is installed in accordance with Clause 3.8.4.5.(1)(a), in the wall behind the water closet, over a surface not less than 1,000 mm wide centered in the centre of the water closet and over a height not less than 1,100 mm, measured from the floor, or</p> <p>(b) where the water closet is installed in accordance with Clause 3.8.4.5.(1)(b):</p> <p>(i) in the side wall, over a length of not less than 1,250 mm, measured from the rear wall of the water closet and over a height of not less than 1,500 mm, measured from the floor, and</p> <p>(ii) in the wall behind the water closet over a surface not less than 800 mm wide centered on the centre of the water closet and over a height of not less than 900 mm.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p><b>(5)</b> A continuous wood nailing element shall be installed, if applicable, in the walls surrounding the bathtub and the shower, over a height of not less than 1,800 mm, measured from the floor.</p>
	<p><b>3.8.5. Adaptable Dwelling Unit of Residential Occupancy</b></p>
	<p><b>3.8.5.1. Application</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> This Subsection shall apply to adaptable <i>dwelling units of residential occupancy</i>.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> In addition, in the adaptable <i>dwelling unit of residential occupancy</i>, shall conform to the requirements of Articles 3.8.1.3., 3.8.3.3., 3.8.3.4. and 3.8.3.5., except as provided in the requirements of this Subsection.</p>

	<p><b>3.8.5.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel</b></p> <p>(1) In the <i>dwelling unit</i>, the <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall extend from the door at the entrance to the <i>dwelling unit</i> to the inside of each of the following spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a bathroom (see Appendix A),</li> <li>(b) a living room,</li> <li>(c) a dining room,</li> <li>(d) a kitchen,</li> <li>(e) at least one bedroom, and</li> <li>(f) a balcony, where provided.</li> </ul> <p>(2) Where the <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel giving access to the spaces has a corridor, provide a level floor surface for changes of direction in the corridor of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) not less than 1,500 mm in diameter; or</li> <li>(b) not less than 1,500 mm X 1,050 mm.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>3.8.5.3. Doorways and Doors</b></p> <p>(1) A sliding door shall have a clear space on the latch side extending the height of the doorway and not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) 50 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is perpendicular, or</li> <li>(b) 540 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is lateral.</li> </ul> <p>(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Sentence 3.8.3.3.(13), the floor surface, on each side of a door, shall be level within</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a round area and have a diameter not less than 1,500 mm, or</li> <li>(b) a rectangular area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence 3.8.3.3.(10) or Sentence (1), and</li> <li>(ii) whose dimension perpendicular to the closed door is not less than 1,050 mm where the door swings away from the approach side or for a sliding door where the approach is lateral, or is not less than 1,200 mm in other cases.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p><b>3.8.5.4. Controls</b></p> <p>(1) Controls of the operation of <i>building</i> services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, door hardware, electrical outlets and intercom switches, that are intended to be operated by the occupant and that are located in or adjacent to a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <p>(a) be installed 400 to 1,200 mm above the floor, and</p> <p>(b) be located at a distance not less than 300 mm from the inside corner of a wall.</p>
	<p><b>3.8.5.5. Bathroom</b></p> <p>(1) The bathroom shall be provided with a water closet</p> <p>(a) whose centre of the floor flange is placed not less than 1,400 mm from the centre of the lavatory trap, or</p> <p>(b) that is located not less than 1,100 mm from an adjacent wall or from equipment, measured from the centre of the floor flange.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) The bathroom shall be provided with a lavatory</p> <p>(a) whose trap is placed so that there is not less than 460 mm between its axis and a side wall;</p> <p>(b) whose trap bottom is located not less than 230 mm and not more than 300 mm from the floor, and</p> <p>(c) whose trap entrance is located not more than 330 mm from the wall behind the lavatory.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) The bathroom shall have not less than one bathtub or one shower and, if the bathroom has only one shower, the shower shall have a floor surface of not less than 900 mm by 900 mm.</p> <p>(4) The bathroom shall have a clear space to access</p> <p>(a) the lavatory and the water closet, that is round and 1,500 mm in diameter,</p> <p>(b) the shower, where provided, that is rectangular, not less than 750 mm by 1,200 mm in front of the shower, and</p> <p>(c) the bathtub, where provided, that is rectangular, not less than 1,200 mm measured from the faucets by 750 mm measured perpendicularly to the bathtub.</p>



	<p><b>(5)</b> A continuous wood nailing element shall be installed</p> <p>(a) in the walls around the bathtub or the shower, over a height of not less than 1,800 mm, measured from the floor, and</p> <p>(b) in the wall behind the water closet, over an area not less than 1,000 mm wide centred in the middle of the floor flange and over a height of not less than 1,100 mm, measured from the floor.</p>
	<p><b>3.8.5.6. Bedroom</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> The adaptable bedroom shall have an area not less than 11 m<sup>2</sup> having a length and a width not less than 3 m.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> Except where the bedroom is located in the <i>basement</i>, the window sill, if applicable, shall be installed at a maximum height of 1,000 mm from the floor.</p>
	<p><b>3.8.5.7. Kitchen</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> A round clear space not less than 1,500 mm in diameter shall be provided in the kitchen for access to the sink and range, regardless of the counters (see Appendix A).</p> <p><b>(2)</b> The bottom of the sink trap shall be located 230 mm from the floor (see Appendix A).</p> <p><b>(3)</b> The entrance of the sink trap shall be located not more than 330 mm from the wall behind the sink or not less than 280 mm from the front of the sink (see Appendix A).</p>
	<p><b>3.8.5.8. Living Room and Dining Room</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> Except where the spaces are located in the <i>basement</i>, the window sill of the living room and the dining room, where provided, shall be installed at a maximum height of 1,000 mm from the floor.</p>
	<p><b>3.8.5.9. Balcony</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> Notwithstanding the requirements of Sentence 3.8.3.3.(13), a balcony, where provided, shall have a round clear area not less than 1,500 mm in diameter."</p>

Articles	Amendments
3.9.1.1.	<p>Replace the relevant attributions in Table 3.9.1.1. by the following attributions:</p> <p>"3.1.3.1. Separation of Major Occupancies ( ) [F03-OS1.2 "3.2.2.44. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys</p> <p>(1) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] [F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] [F04-OS1.3] (2) (b) [F04-OP1.3]";</p> <p><u>" 3.2.2.45. Group B, Division 3, up to 1 Storey</u></p> <p><u>(1) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</u> <u>[F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</u> <u>[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</u> <u>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</u> <u>[F04-OS1.3]</u></p> <p><u>2) b),c) [F04-OP1.3] ";</u></p> <p>"3.2.2.46. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys</p> <p>(1) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] [F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] [F04-OS1.3] <u>(2) [F04-OP1.3]";</u></p> <p>"3.2.2.50. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... " [F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... "</p> <p>(2) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (c). [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (c). (b),(c) [F04-OS1.3] (b),(c) [F04-OP1.3]</p> <p>(3) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... 1) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... " [F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... "</p> <p>(4) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (d). [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (d).</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(b),(c),(d) [F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(b),(c),(d) [F04-OP1.3]";</p> <p>"3.2.2.57. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... "</p> <p>[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... "</p> <p>(2) (a),(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]</p> <p>(a),(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]</p> <p>(b),(c) [F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(b),(c) [F04-OP1.3]</p> <p>(3) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... 1) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... "</p> <p>[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... "</p> <p>(4) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (d).</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (d).</p> <p>(b),(c),(d) [F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(b),(c),(d) [F04-OP1.3]";</p> <p><u>"3.3.3.3. Corridors</u></p> <p><u>1) [F10-OS3.7]</u></p> <p><u>2) [F10,F12-OS3.7]</u></p> <p><u>3) a) [F10-OS3.7]</u></p> <p><u>b) [F10,-F12-OS3.7]";</u></p> <p>"3.6.3.3. Linen and Refuse Chutes</p> <p>(6) (a) [F81, F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F81, F41-OH2.4, OH2.5]</p> <p>[F81, F03-OP1.2]</p> <p>(b) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2]</p> <p>(c) [F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]</p> <p>[F06-OP1.2]</p> <p>(d) [F11-OS1.5]</p> <p>(e) [F01-OS1.1]</p> <p>[F01-OP1.1]</p> <p>(7) [F02–OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02–OP1.2]</p> <p>(8) [F03–OS1.2]</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>[F03–OP1.2]</p> <p>(9) [F02–OS1.2]</p> <p>[F41–OH2.4,OH2.5]</p> <p>(10) [F03–OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03–OP1.2]</p> <p>(11) [F81, F03–OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying ... "</p> <p>[F81, F41–OH2.4, OH2.5] Applies to portion of Code text: "The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying ... "</p> <p>[F41–OH2.4, OH2.5] Applies to portion of Code text: "The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be ... impervious to moisture and be equipped with a water connection and floor drain for washing-down purposes. "";</p> <p>"3.8.2.2. Access to Parking Areas</p> <p>(3) (b) [F73-OA1]";</p> <p>"3.8.3.5. Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities</p> <p>(1) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>(2) [F74-OA2]</p> <p>[F73-OA1] ";</p> <p>Replace the titles of the following articles in Table 3.9.1.1. by the following titles:</p> <p>"3.2.2.48. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered, Noncombustible Construction";</p> <p>"3.2.2.56. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered, Noncombustible Construction";</p> <p>Add the following attributions to Table 3.9.1.1., respecting the numerical order:</p> <p>"3.1.2.7. Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy</p> <p>(2) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OS1.1]</p> <p>(3) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OS1.1]</p> <p>(5) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>(6) [F10-OS1.5]</p> <p>(7) [F03-OS1.2] ";</p> <p>"3.1.3.1. Separation of <i>Major Occupancies</i></p> <p>(4) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>(5) [F02, F03, F06-OS1.2] [F10, F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>[F02, F03, F06-OP1.2] ";</p> <p>"3.1.3.2. Prohibition of Occupancy Combinations</p> <p>(3) [F02, F03-OS1.2]</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(4) [F02, F03-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"3.1.4.1. Combustible Materials Permitted</p> <p>(3) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2] ";</p> <p>"3.1.6.2. Restrictions</p> <p>(4) [F11-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"3.1.6.8. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> <p>(1) [F11-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"3.1.6.11. Access for Firefighting</p> <p>(1) [F12-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F12-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.1.6.12. Heat-Producing Equipment</p> <p>(1) [F31-OS3.2]</p> <p>(2) [F02-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"3.1.6.13. Structural Soundness</p> <p>(1) [F20-OS2.1]";</p> <p>"3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Window System</p> <p>(2) (a),(b),(c) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>(d) [F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>(3) [F03-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"3.1.11.5. Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces</p> <p>(3) [F03, F04-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03, F04-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.1.15.2. Roof Coverings</p> <p>3) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP3.1]";</p> <p>"3.2.2.22. Group A, Division 1, One Storey</p> <p>(2)(a),(b),(c),(d) [F04-OP1.3] [F03-OP1.2]</p> <p>[F04-OS1.3] [F03-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.3.6. Combustible Projections</p> <p>(6) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.3.7. Construction of Exposing Building Face</p> <p>(7) [F03, F02-OP3.1]";</p> <p>"3.2.4.8. Signals to Fire Department</p> <p>(7) [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]</p> <p>[F13-OP1.2]</p> <p>(8) [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]</p> <p>[F13-OP1.2]";</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>"3.2.4.11. Fire Detectors (5) [F11-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"3.2.4.20. Visual Signals (3) [F11-OS1.5] (4) [F11-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"3.2.5.3. Roof Access (2) [F12-OS1.2] [F12-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.5.9. Standpipe System Design (7) [F46-OH2.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.5.12. Automatic Sprinkler Systems (8) [F46-OH2.2] (9) [F02-OS1.2] [F02-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.6.5. Elevator for Use by Firefighters (7) [F06-OS1.2,OS1.5] [F06-OP1.2] (8) [F12-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"3.2.7.5. Emergency Power Supply Installation (2) [F81-OS1.4] [F81-OP1.4]";</p> <p>"3.2.7.9. Emergency Power for Electrical Installations (4) [F81-OS2.3]";</p> <p>"3.2.8.1. Application (4) [F10, F12-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"3.3.1.1. Separation of Suites (4) [F03-OS1.2] [F03-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.3.1.3. Means of Egress (10) [F10, F12-OS3.7] (11) [F10, F12-OS3.7] (12) [F10, F12-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"3.3.1.14. Ramps and Stairways (3) [F30-OS3.1]";</p> <p>"3.3.3.8. Care Occupancies (1) [F36-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"3.3.4.9. Doorway Sizes (1) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"3.4.2.1. Minimum Number of Exits (6) [F10,F12,F05,F06-OS3.7]</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>[F12,F06-OS1.2] [F12,F06-OP1.2]"; "3.4.6.16. Door Release Hardware (6) [F10-OS3.7) (7) [F10-OS3.7] (9) [F10-OS3.7] [F73-OA1]"; "3.5.2.1. Elevators, Escalators and Dumbwaiters (4) [F74-OA2]"; "3.6.3.1. Fire Separations for Vertical Service Spaces (6) [F03-OS1.2] [F03-OP1.2]"; "3.6.3.3. Linen and Refuse Chutes (12) [F01, F02-OS1.2]"; "3.7.2.2. Water Closets (17) [F72-OH2.1]"; "3.7.2.7. Floor Drain (2) [F40-OH2.4] [F30-OS3.1] (3) [F40-OH2.4] [F30-OS3.1]"; "3.8.2.2. Access to Parking Areas (4) [F73-OA1] (5) (a) [F74-OA2] (b) [F73-OA1] (c) [F74-OA2]"; "3.8.2.4. Hotels and Motels (1) [F73-OA1] (2) [F74-OA2] (3) [F74-OA2]"; "3.8.3.5. Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities (1) [F30-OS1.3] [F10-OS3.7] (2) [F73-OA1] [F74-OA2]"; Strike out the following attributions in Table 3.9.1.1.: "3.1.10.2.(4)"; "3.2.4.21.(4)"; "3.3.2.14."; "3.3.3.5.(17)";</p>

Articles	Amendments
	"3.5.4.2.(1)"; "3.7.2.2.(15)".
Part 4	
	Add the following Article: <b>"4.1.1.6. Certification"</b> (1) All concrete shall be manufactured and delivered by a plant that holds a certificate of conformity issued by the BNQ in accordance with certification protocol NQ 2621-905, "Ready-Mix Concrete - Certification Program".
4.1.5.12.	Replace "bleacher seats" in Sentence (1) by "bleachers".
4.1.7.1.	Replace "somme algébrique" in Sentences (2) and (3) of the French text by "différence algébrique". Replace "20 fois la <i>hauteur de bâtiment</i> " in Clauses (5)(b) and (c) of the French text by "20 fois la hauteur du <i>bâtiment</i> ".
4.1.8.10.	Replace "walls forming" in Sentence (3) by "shear walls with panels that are other than wood-based and form". Add the following Sentence: "(4) For <i>buildings</i> constructed with more than 4 <i>storeys</i> of continuous wood construction and where $I_E F_a S_a(0.2)$ is equal to or greater than 0.35, timber SFRS of shear walls with wood-based panels, or braced or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., within the continuous wood construction shall not have irregularities of Type 4 or 5 as described in Table 4.1.8.6."
4.1.8.11.	Replace the title " $M_v$ if $T_a \geq 2.0$ " in Table 4.1.8.11. by " $M_v$ if $T_a \geq 4.0$ ". Add the following Sentence: "(11) When the fundamental lateral period, $T_a$ , is determined by 4.1.8.11.(3)(d) and the <i>building</i> is constructed with more than 4 <i>storeys</i> of continuous wood construction and having a timber SFRS of shear walls with wood-based panels, or braced or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., the lateral earthquake force, $V$ , as determined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(2) shall be multiplied by 1.2, but need not exceed that determined by Clause (2)(c)".
4.1.8.12.	Add the following Sentence: "(12) <i>Buildings</i> with more than 4 <i>storeys</i> of continuous wood construction and having a timber SFRS of shear walls with wood-based panels, or braced or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., having a fundamental lateral period, $T_a$ , as determined by 4.1.8.11.(3)(d), shall have the base shear $V_d$ taken as the larger of the base shear obtained in Sentence (7) and 100% of the lateral earthquake design force, $V$ , as determined by Article 4.1.8.11."



Articles	Amendments
4.2.5.8.	Add the following Note at the end of Sentence (2): "(See Appendix A.)".
4.3.1.1.	Replace "Engineering Design in Wood" in Sentence (1) of the French text by "Règles de calcul des charpentes en bois".
Part 5	
5.2.2.1.	Replace "The structural loads" in Sentence (2) by "Except as provided in Article 4.1.8.18., the structural loads".
5.8.1.2.	Add the following note at the end of Sentence (1): "(See Appendix A.)".
5.10.1.1.	Replace "Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3)" in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2)". Replace standards "CSA, CAN/CSA-A-220.0, Performance of Concrete Roof tiles" and "CSA, CAN/CSA-A-220.1, Installation of Concrete Roof Tiles" in Table 5.10.1.1. by "CSA, CAN/CSA-Serie A220, Roof Tiles".
Part 6	
6.2.1.1.	Strike out "care" in Clause (1)(h).
6.2.1.4.	Replace "and" at the end of Clause (1)(e) by "or".
6.2.1.5.	Add the following Sentence: "(2) The installation of open fireplaces in <i>care occupancies</i> is not permitted."
6.2.1.12.	Add the following Article: <b><u>"6.2.1.12. Comfort cooling or drinking water cooling systems"</u></b> (1) It is not permitted to install comfort cooling or drinking water cooling systems without a recirculation loop."
6.2.2.1.	Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following: "(2) Except in <i>storage garages</i> covered by Article 6.2.2.3. and <i>dwelling units</i> and corridors covered by Article 6.2.2.9., the rates at which outdoor air is supplied in <i>buildings</i> by ventilation systems shall (a) be equal to or higher than the rates required by ANSI/ASHRAE-62.1, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality" or (b) conform to one of the methods in that Standard. (3) The installation shall be verified and tested to ensure that the difference between the air flow rate measured and the rate prescribed

Articles	Amendments
	by the <i>designer</i> does not exceed 10% and a report must be drawn up to record the air flow rate measured and the corresponding air flow rate for each grille, diffuser, outdoor air intake, exhaust air outlet and ventilation system indicated on the plans given to the owner."
6.2.2.6.	Replace "be designed" in Sentence (1) by "be, except as permitted by Subdivision 6.2.12, designed".
6.2.2.9.	<p>Add the following Article:</p> <p><b>"6.2.2.9. Dwelling Units</b></p> <p>(1) This Article applies only to the ventilation of <i>dwelling units</i>, corridors and stairways serving the <i>dwelling units</i>.</p> <p>(2) Ventilation of all other <i>occupancies</i>, rooms and spaces of <i>residential occupancies</i> and <i>care occupancies</i> shall conform to Part 6.</p> <p>(3) Self-contained mechanical ventilation systems that serve only one <i>dwelling unit</i> and that conform to Subsection 9.32.3. are deemed to conform to this Article.</p> <p>(4) <i>Dwelling units</i>, corridors and stairways referred to in Sentence 3.3.4.4.(5) or Clause 9.9.9.3.(1)(a) must be mechanically ventilated.</p> <p>(5) Mechanical ventilation systems of <i>dwelling units</i> must include</p> <p>(a) a principal ventilation system, and</p> <p>(b) supplemental exhaust fans.</p> <p>(6) The principal ventilation system of <i>dwelling units</i> must ensure</p> <p>(a) the supply of makeup air for the main ventilation system and supplemental exhaust fans (see Appendix A),</p> <p>(b) air circulation in all occupied rooms in the <i>dwelling unit</i> (see Appendix A), and</p> <p>(c) for ventilation systems not used in conjunction with forced-air heating systems, maintenance of a relative indoor humidity level of 30-50% in <i>dwelling units</i> during the heating season.</p> <p>(7) The principal ventilation system of <i>dwelling units</i> must include</p> <p>(a) an exhaust air outlet located inside the <i>dwelling unit</i>, and</p> <p>(b) air outlets that allow the introduction of outdoor air to the <i>dwelling unit</i>;</p> <p>(c) elements or devices inside the dwelling to ensure conformity with this Article (see appendix A).</p> <p>(8) <i>Buildings</i> having a <i>building area</i> not more than 600 m<sup>2</sup>, a <i>building height</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i>, and whose major occupancies is Group C housing <i>dwelling units</i> only, the principal ventilation fan shall be a heat recovery ventilator (HRV)</p> <p>(a) having sensible heat recovery efficiency certified by the Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) according to ANSI/AHRI-1060, "Rating Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment", or by the Home Ventilating Institute (HVI) according to CAN/CSA-C439, "Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators",</p> <p>(b) having sensible heat recovery efficiency (SRE) of at least 54% for</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000 and of 60% for a <i>building</i> located in another municipality,</p> <p>(c) having sensible heat recovery efficiency determined at a dry temperature of 1.7°C for <i>appliances</i> certified by the AHRI, or -25°C for <i>appliances</i> certified by the HVI (see Appendix A), and</p> <p>(d) whose operating and de-icing cycles do not generate air circulation between the <i>dwelling units</i>.</p> <p><b>(9)</b> Measures shall be taken to protect against depressurisation in <i>dwelling units</i> (see Appendix A).</p> <p><b>(10)</b> The principal ventilation system of the <i>dwelling</i> must have the operating exhaust capacity indicated in Table 9.32.3.3.</p> <p><b>(11)</b> Fans installed in <i>dwelling units</i> shall conform to Article 9.32.3.10.</p> <p><b>(12)</b> The outdoor air supply system of the <i>dwelling unit</i> shall be capable of operating at ±10% of the normal operating exhaust capacity indicated in Table 9.32.3.3. for that <i>dwelling unit</i>.</p> <p><b>(13)</b> The exhaust air intakes and outlets of the principal ventilation system of a <i>dwelling unit</i> not used in conjunction with forced-air heating systems shall</p> <p>(a) be installed in the ceiling or in a wall, not less than 2 m above the floor, and</p> <p>(b) be designed and installed to promote air diffusion at the ceiling level.</p> <p><b>(14)</b> For ventilation systems not used in conjunction with forced-air heating systems, air must flow to outlets at a temperature of between 12°C and 18°C during the heating season.</p> <p><b>(15)</b> Outdoor air must be distributed to <i>dwelling units</i> by a system of trunk and branch <i>supply ducts</i> that conform to the requirements of Sentences 9.32.3.5.(10) and 9.32.3.5.(11).</p> <p><b>(16)</b> A range hood with a rated capacity not less than 50 L/s shall be installed in the kitchen and be connected to an <i>exhaust duct</i> in conformance with Article 6.2.3.8.</p> <p><b>(17)</b> Bathrooms and washrooms must be equipped with</p> <p>(a) an auxiliary, manually operated exhaust ventilation fan having a rated capacity not less than 25 L/s, or</p> <p>(b) a manual control enabling an additional exhaust capacity of 25 L/s at the exhaust air intake of the principal ventilation system of the <i>dwelling unit</i> provided the exhaust air intake is located in the bathroom or washroom.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p><b>(18)</b> Corridors and stairways covered by Sentence (4) must</p> <p>(a) be ventilated mechanically with an outdoor air supply system at a minimal air exchange rate of 0.3 per hour so as to maintain pressure above that within <i>dwelling units</i>, and</p> <p>(b) not serve as an air supply <i>plenum</i> for <i>dwelling units</i>."</p>
<b>6.2.3.15.</b>	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:

Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>"(2)</b> Fans and associated air-handling equipment such as air washers, filters and heating or cooling units shall be</p> <p>(a) of a type designed for outdoor use, when installed on the roof or elsewhere outside the <i>building</i>, and</p> <p>(b) equipped with a nameplate of a contrasting colour that is easily accessible and that indicates the features of the equipment."</p>
<b>6.2.4.1.</b>	<p>Replace "<i>individual suites</i>" and "<i>suite</i>" in Sentence (1) by "<i>dwelling units</i>" and "<i>dwelling unit</i>", respectively;</p> <p>Replace Clauses (c) and (d) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(c) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the CO alarm, where the CO alarm is powered by the electrical system serving the <i>suite</i> (see Appendix A),</p> <p>(d) be mechanically fixed at the height above the floor recommended by the manufacturer, and</p> <p>(e) be provided with a battery as an alternative power source in the event of a power outage.";</p> <p>Replace "<i>suite of care occupancy</i>" in Sentences (3) and (4) by "<i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i>";</p> <p>Replace "<i>suite of care occupancy</i>" in Clause (4)(a) by "<i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i>";</p> <p>Replace "<i>suite of care occupancy</i>" in Sentence 5 by "<i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i>".</p>
<b>6.2.12.2.</b>	Strike out Sentence (3).
<b>6.2.12.3.</b>	<p>Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following:</p> <p>"(a) conform to NFPA 45, "Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals"";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>"(2)</b> Where an accumulation of combustible or reactive deposits in the power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems has a fire or explosion hazard</p> <p>(a) take measures to remove the deposits; and</p> <p>(b) install an automatic fire suppression system."</p>
<b>6.2.12.4.</b>	<p>Add the following Clauses in Sentence (1):</p> <p>"(c) be delivered with the necessary directions for their use and operation of the ventilation system, and</p> <p>(d) include the means to neutralize accidental spills."</p>
<b>6.3.1.4.</b>	Strike out the Article.
<b>6.4.1.1.</b>	<p>Add the following attributions to Table 6.4.1.1., respecting the numerical order:</p> <p>"6.2.1.1. Good Engineering Practice</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(2) [F130-OE1.2]";</p> <p>"6.2.2.1. Required Ventilation</p> <p>(3) [F82-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"6.2.2.9. Dwelling Units</p> <p>(4) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2]</p> <p>[F40, F50, F53–OS3.4]</p> <p>(5) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2]</p> <p>(6) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2]</p> <p>(7) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2]</p> <p>(8) [F98–OE1.1]</p> <p>(9) [F81–OH1.1]</p> <p>(10) [F40, F50, F52, F53–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2]</p> <p>[F43,F50, F53–OS3.4]</p> <p>(11) [F40, F50, F52, F53, F81–OH1.1][F51, F52, F53, F81–OH1.2]</p> <p>[F53,F63–OS2.3]</p> <p>[F53, F81–OS3.4]</p> <p>(12) [F53, F63–OS2.3]</p> <p>(13) [F40–OH1.1][F51, F54–OH1.2]</p> <p>(14) [F51, F54–OH1.2]</p> <p>(15) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1]</p> <p>(16) [F40, F52–OH1.1]</p> <p>(17) [F40, F52–OH1.1]</p> <p>(18) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2]</p> <p>[F40, F50, F53–OS3.4]";</p> <p>Strike out the following functional statement in attribution "6.2.1.7.(2) of Table 6.4.1.1.:</p> <p>"F43,";</p> <p>Strike out the following attribution in Table 6.4.1.1.:</p> <p>"6.3.1.4."</p>
Part 8	Strike out the Part.
Part 9	
Table of Contents	Strike out Subsection 9.10.21.
9.1.2.	Strike out the Subsection.
9.3.1.1.	Add the following Sentence: "(5) All concrete shall be manufactured and delivered by a plant that

Articles	Amendments
	holds a certificate of conformity issued by the BNQ in accordance with certification protocol NQ 2621-905, "Ready-Mix Concrete - Certification Program".
9.3.1.3.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) Concrete in contact with <i>soil</i> or with an aggregate backfill likely to produce sulfates deleterious to normal cement shall conform to the requirements of Clause 4.1.1.6 of CAN/CSA-A23.1, "Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction", or be adequately protected against sulfatizing by another means of protection (see A-9.13.2.1.(2) in Appendix A)."
9.4.1.1.	Replace "on the floor shall not exceed 2.4 kPa" in Sentence (2) by "on the floor, in accordance with Table 4.1.5.3., shall not exceed 2.4 kPa".
9.4.2.1.	Strike out "(See Appendix A.)".
9.4.2.2.	Add "(See Appendix A.)" under the heading.
9.5.3.1.	Replace "Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the" in Sentence (1) by "The"; Strike out Sentences (2) and (3); Strike out "or Sentence (2) or (3)" in Sentence (4)".
9.5.5.1.	Strike out "in Sentence (2) and" and "and within houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces," in Sentence (1); Strike out Sentence (2); Strike out "or house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including common spaces (required entrance)" under "At Entrance to" in Table 9.5.5.1.
	Add the following Article: <b>"9.7.2.3. Minimum Aggregate Percentage of Glazing"</b> (1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the minimum area of glazing in windows providing natural light in a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall, on each <i>storey</i> , be equal to not less than 5% of the area of the <i>storey</i> in the <i>dwelling unit</i> (see Appendix A). (2) Where a <i>dwelling unit</i> occupies the <i>first storey</i> and the <i>basement</i> of a <i>building</i> , the area of glazing providing natural light in the <i>basement</i> need not be equal to the values in Sentence (1) provided (a) not more than 50% of the <i>dwelling unit</i> is located in the <i>basement</i> , (b) each <i>sleeping room</i> in the <i>basement</i> has an area of glazing providing natural light equal to not less than 5% of the area of the <i>sleeping room</i> . (3) Each <i>suite</i> in a rooming house must have an area of glazing providing natural light equal to not less than 5% of the area of the <i>suite</i> .

Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>(4)</b> Borrowed natural lighting is permitted in a room of a <i>dwelling unit</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the area illuminated by the borrowed light and the area containing the glazing that provides the natural light are considered combination rooms under Article 9.5.1.2.,</p> <p>(b) the opening between the two areas is parallel to the glazing that provides the natural light and is located not more than 6 m from the glazing,</p> <p>(c) the area of the glazing that provides the natural light is not less than 5% of the total area of the combination rooms."</p>
<b>9.7.3.3.</b>	Strike out Sentence (3).
<b>9.7.5.2.</b>	Replace "des portes en bois décrites" in Sentence (6) in the French text by "des portes décrites".
<b>9.8.1.2.</b>	<p>Replace "Where" in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2), where" and strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>"(2)</b> Stairs installed in garages that serve a single <i>dwelling unit</i> need not conform to Sentence (1) where they serve platforms used solely for storage purposes. (See Appendix A.)".</p>
<b>9.8.2.1.</b>	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2).
<b>9.8.2.2.</b>	<p>Replace "Sentences (3) and (4)" in Sentence (2) by "Sentence (3)";</p> <p>Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (3);</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (4).</p>
<b>9.8.3.1.</b>	<p>Replace the title by the following:</p> <p><b>"Straight, Curved or Spiral Runs in Stairs";</b></p> <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(2)</b> Stairs within <i>dwelling units</i> and stairs not accessible to the public in other <i>occupancies</i> shall consist of</p> <p>(a) straight-run flights,</p> <p>(b) curved or spiral flights, or</p> <p>(c) straight runs with winders."</p>
<b>9.8.3.2.</b>	<p>Replace "Except for stairs" in Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentence (2) and except for stairs";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p><b>"(2)</b> An interior stair may have less than 3 risers provided</p>

Articles	Amendments																							
	<p>(a) the stair is not less than 900 mm wide,</p> <p>(b) the stair has a covering that contrasts with the landing’s covering or is illuminated at all times when the lighting is filtered and occupants are on the premises, and</p> <p>(c) a handrail is installed on each side."</p>																							
9.8.4.1.	<p>Replace Table 9.8.4.1. and Note <sup>(1)</sup> by the following:</p> <p>"</p> <table><tr><th rowspan="3">Stair Type</th><th colspan="2">All Steps</th></tr><tr><th colspan="2">Rise, mm</th></tr><tr><th>Max.</th><th>Min.</th></tr><tr><td>Private<sup>(1)</sup></td><td>200</td><td>125</td></tr><tr><td>Public<sup>(2)</sup></td><td>200</td><td>125</td></tr></table> <p>(1) Private stairs are exterior and interior stairs that serve</p> <p>a) (single <i>dwelling units</i>, or</p> <p>b) garages that serve single <i>dwelling units</i>."</p>	Stair Type	All Steps		Rise, mm		Max.	Min.	Private <sup>(1)</sup>	200	125	Public <sup>(2)</sup>	200	125										
Stair Type	All Steps																							
	Rise, mm																							
	Max.	Min.																						
Private <sup>(1)</sup>	200	125																						
Public <sup>(2)</sup>	200	125																						
9.8.4.2.	<p>Replace Table 9.8.4.2 and Note <sup>(1)</sup> by the following:</p> <p>"</p> <table><tr><th rowspan="3">Stair Yype</th><th colspan="4">Rectangular Treads</th></tr><tr><th colspan="2">Run, mm</th><th colspan="2">Tread Depth, mm</th></tr><tr><th>Max.</th><th>Min.</th><th>Max.</th><th>Min.</th></tr><tr><td>Private<sup>(1)</sup></td><td>355</td><td>210</td><td>355</td><td>235</td></tr><tr><td>Public<sup>(2)</sup></td><td>355</td><td>230</td><td>355</td><td>250</td></tr></table> <p>(1) Private stairs are exterior and interior stairs that serve</p> <p>(a) single <i>dwelling units</i>, or</p> <p>(b) garages that serve single <i>dwelling units</i>."</p>	Stair Yype	Rectangular Treads				Run, mm		Tread Depth, mm		Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Private <sup>(1)</sup>	355	210	355	235	Public <sup>(2)</sup>	355	230	355	250
Stair Yype	Rectangular Treads																							
	Run, mm		Tread Depth, mm																					
	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.																				
Private <sup>(1)</sup>	355	210	355	235																				
Public <sup>(2)</sup>	355	230	355	250																				
9.8.4.4.	<p>Replace "5" in Clauses (1)(a) and (3)(a) by "6";</p> <p>Replace "10" in Clauses (1)(b) and (3)(b) by "6";</p> <p>Replace "50" in Sentence (5) by "100".</p>																							
9.8.4.5.	<p>Replace "Individual" in Sentence (1) by "Except as required by Sentences (3) and (4), individual";</p> <p>Replace "Where" in Sentence (2) by "Except as required by Sentences (3) and (4), where";</p> <p>Add the following sentences:</p>																							



Articles	Amendments
	<p>"(3) Winders in an exterior spiral stair serving not more than two <i>dwelling units</i> per <i>floor area</i> and not constituting the only <i>means of egress</i> of a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall</p> <p>(a) have a clear width between 760 mm and 860 mm,</p> <p>(b) have equal runs not less than 225 mm when measured 500 mm from the narrower end, and</p> <p>(c) turn in the same direction between 2 <i>storeys</i> (see Appendix A).</p> <p>(4) Winders of a spiral stair not accessible to the public located within a <i>dwelling unit</i> or not required as an <i>exit</i> in part of a <i>floor area</i> that has another <i>occupancy</i> serving not more than 2 consecutive <i>floor areas</i> and not more than 6 persons, shall</p> <p>(a) have a clear width not less than 860 mm if adjacent to walls and not less than 760 mm in other cases,</p> <p>(b) have equal runs not less than 225 mm when measured 500 mm from the narrower end, and</p> <p>(c) turn in the same direction between 2 <i>storeys</i>."</p>
9.8.5.2.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2).
9.8.5.3.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2).
9.8.6.2.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (3).
9.8.6.3.	Strike out Sentence (2).
9.8.6.4.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2).
9.8.7.1.	<p>Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i>" in the Column "Location of Stair or Ramp" in Table 9.7.8.1.</p> <p>Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i>" in Sentence (4).</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(5) Where one side of the stair or ramp is protected by a <i>guard</i>, a handrail must be installed on the wall."</p>
9.8.7.2.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2).
9.8.7.3.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2).
9.8.7.4.	Replace "865" in Clause (2)(a) by "800".

Articles	Amendments
9.8.8.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) <i>Guards</i> are not required</p> <p>(a) at loading ramps,</p> <p>(b) at floor pits in <i>repair garages</i>,</p> <p>(c) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only, and</p> <p>(d) for the interior stairs of a <i>dwelling unit</i> serving a <i>basement</i> designed only for the installation of the mechanical or maintenance equipment for the <i>building</i>, if a handrail is installed on each open side of the stairs.";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>"(6) Windows need not be protected in accordance with Sentence (5) where</p> <p>(a) the only opening greater than 100 mm by 380 mm is located more than 900 mm above the finished floor,</p> <p>(b) the window sill is located more than 900 mm above the finished floor on one side of the window, or</p> <p>(c) the bottom edge of the openable portion of the window is located less than 1,800 mm above the floor or ground on the other side of the window. (See A-9.8.8.1.(5) in Appendix A.)."</p>
9.8.8.3.	<p>Strike out "or within houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2) and "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (3).</p>
9.8.8.4.	<p>Replace the title by "Garages".</p>
9.8.9.1.	<p>Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Clause (1)(a).</p>
9.8.9.4.	<p>Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Clause (1)(d) and Sentence (2).</p>
9.8.9.6.	<p>Strike out "or within houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2).</p>
9.9.2.4.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and except for doors serving a single <i>dwelling unit</i>, at least one door at every principal entrance to a <i>building</i> providing access from the exterior at ground level shall be designed in accordance with the requirements for <i>exits</i>.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) Doors serving a garage or accessory building of not more than one <i>storey in building height</i> need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided</p> <p>(a) the garage or accessory <i>building</i> serves only one <i>dwelling unit</i> and is located on the same property as that <i>dwelling unit</i>, and</p> <p>(b) the garage or accessory <i>building</i> has a second swinging door providing access to the garage, other than a garage door."</p>

Articles	Amendments
9.9.3.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) This Subsection applies to every <i>means of egress</i>, except <i>exits</i> that serve not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> and <i>access to exits</i> within <i>dwelling units</i>".</p>
9.9.4.2.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as provided in Sentence (5) and Article 9.9.8.5., every <i>exit</i> other than an exterior doorway shall be separated from each adjacent <i>floor area</i> or other adjacent <i>exit</i>,</p> <p>(a) where there is a floor assembly above the <i>floor area</i>, by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the floor assembly above the <i>floor area</i> (see Article 9.10.9.10.), and</p> <p>(b) where there is no floor assembly above the <i>floor area</i>, by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than the greater of</p> <p>(i) that required by Subsection 9.10.8. for the floor assembly below, or</p> <p>(ii) 45 min.";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2);</p> <p>Replace "Sentences (1) and 2)" in Sentence (5) by "Sentence (1)".</p>
9.9.4.4.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) <i>Unprotected openings</i> in exterior walls of the <i>building</i> shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7., where</p> <p>(a) an unenclosed exterior <i>exit</i> stair, ramp, balcony or exterior passageway leading to an <i>exit</i> provides the only <i>means of egress</i> from a <i>suite</i> and is exposed to fire from <i>unprotected openings</i> in the exterior walls of another <i>fire compartment</i>, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>unprotected openings</i> are within 3 m horizontally and less than 10 m below or less than 5 m above the <i>exit</i> stair, ramp, balcony or exterior passageway.</p> <p>(See A-9.9.9.3.(1) in Appendix A.)".</p>
9.9.4.6.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) <i>Unprotected openings</i> shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7., where</p> <p>(a) an exterior <i>exit</i> door in one <i>fire compartment</i> is within 3 m horizontally of an <i>unprotected opening</i> serving another <i>fire compartment</i>, and</p> <p>(b) the exterior walls of the <i>fire compartments</i> intersect at an exterior angle of less than 135°."</p>
9.9.5.2.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Where a corridor contains an <i>occupancy</i> authorized under the NBC, the <i>occupancy</i> is permitted to reduce the total width of the corridor, but not to less than the required minimum unobstructed width."</p>

Articles	Amendments
9.9.5.9.	Replace "Except in houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> , ancillary rooms" in Sentence (1) by "Ancillary rooms".
9.9.6.1.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (4).
9.9.6.2.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (3).
9.9.6.3.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (4).
9.9.6.4.	Replace Clauses (b) and (c) in Sentence (5) by the following: "(b) the doors serve <i>storage garages</i> or other accessory <i>buildings</i> serving not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> , or (c) the doors (i) serve storage <i>suites</i> of not more than 20 m <sup>2</sup> in gross area that are in warehousing <i>buildings</i> of not more than one <i>storey</i> , and (ii) open directly to the exterior at ground level, or (d) the doors serve not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> and lead directly outside."
9.9.6.5.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (1).
9.9.6.6.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (1).
9.9.6.7.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (2).
9.9.6.8.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (1).
9.9.7.2.	Add the following Sentence: "(3) Just one end of a <i>public corridor</i> referred to in Sentence (2) and serving a <i>dwelling</i> is permitted to lead through a lobby provided the lobby conforms to Clauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(a) to (d), and 3.4.4.2.(2)(f) and Subclauses 3.4.4.2 (2)(e)(i), (ii) and (iv). (See A-3.4.4.2.(2) in Appendix A.)"
9.9.7.4.	Insert the following after " <i>dwelling units</i> " in Sentence (1): "and storage areas in the attic of a garage attached to a <i>dwelling unit</i> ".
9.9.8.2.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: "(2) Except as provided in Subsection 9.9.9., a single exit is permitted from every <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> located not more than one <i>storey</i> above or below the <i>first storey</i> if (a) the <i>floor area</i> or part of the <i>floor area</i> and the travel distance are not more than the values in Table 9.9.7.4.,

Articles	Amendments
	(b) the <i>occupant load</i> having access to the <i>exit</i> is not more than 60, and (c) the <i>exit</i> leads directly to the exterior and is separate from any other <i>exit</i> serving the other <i>storeys</i> ."
9.9.8.5.	Add the following at the end of Sentence (3): "(See A-3.4.4.2.(2) in Appendix A.)"; Add the following Sentence: "(6) If <i>exit</i> stairs open into a lobby, the stairs must be isolated from the lobby by a <i>fire separation</i> that conforms to Sentence 9.9.4.2.(1)."
9.9.9.2.	Strike out "and except for <i>dwelling units</i> in a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (1).
9.9.9.3.	Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:  "(1) A <i>dwelling unit</i> must be provided with a second and separate <i>means of egress</i> where an egress door from the <i>dwelling unit</i> opens onto  (a) an <i>exit</i> stairway serving more than one <i>suite</i> , (b) a <i>public corridor</i> (i) serving more than one <i>suite</i> , and (ii) served by a single <i>exit</i> , (c) an exterior passageway (i) serving more than one <i>suite</i> , (ii) served by a single <i>exit</i> stairway or ramp, and (iii) more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level, or (d) a balcony (i) serving more than one <i>suite</i> , (ii) served by a single <i>exit</i> stairway or ramp, and (iii) more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level. (See Appendix A.)  (2) Except as required by Article 9.10.8.8., where a <i>dwelling unit</i> is located above another <i>dwelling unit</i> , the upper <i>dwelling unit</i> must be provided with a second and separate <i>means of egress</i> where an egress door from that <i>dwelling unit</i> opens onto an exterior passageway that (a) has a floor assembly with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> less than 45 min, (b) is served by a single <i>exit</i> stairway or ramp, and (c) is located more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level."
9.9.11.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:

Articles	Amendments
	"(1) This Subsection applies to all <i>exits</i> , except those serving (a) not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> , or (b) a <i>building</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> containing only <i>dwelling units</i> not served by a <i>public corridor</i> ".
9.9.12.1.	Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (1).
9.10.1.3.	Add the following Sentence: "(12) Sprinkler systems for windows must conform to Article 3.1.7.6."
9.10.2.2.	Strike out the Article.
9.10.4.1.	Replace "Platforms" in Sentence (5) by "Except as permitted in Sentence (6), platforms"; Add the following Sentence: "(6) A storage area in the attic of a garage need not be considered as a floor assembly or a <i>mezzanine</i> for the purpose of calculating <i>building height</i> provided (a) the storage area is used for storage purposes only; (b) the garage serves not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> ".
9.10.8.1.	Strike out "and Subsection 9.10.21. for construction camps" in Sentence (1).
9.10.8.3.	Strike out Sentence (2).
9.10.8.8.	Insert "or balcony" after "passageway" in Sentence (1) and "or balconies" after "passageways" in Sentence (2); Replace Sentence (3) by the following: "(3) No <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required for floor assembly of an exterior passageway or balcony of a <i>building</i> with not more than 8 <i>dwelling units</i> provided (a) the building is not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> , (b) the <i>dwelling units</i> are served by another <i>means of egress</i> ".
9.10.8.10.	Strike out Clause (1)(b).
9.10.9.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) This Subsection applies to <i>fire separations</i> required between rooms and other spaces in <i>buildings</i> ".
9.10.9.3.	Replace "and 9.10.9.7." in Sentence (1) by "3.1.7.6. and 9.10.9.7."; Strike out "(See Appendix A.)" in Sentence (2)".

Articles	Amendments
9.10.9.4.	Strike out "and within houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (2).
9.10.9.6.	<p>Replace "25" in Sentence (5) by "30";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>"(6) Electrical wires and cables, telecommunication wires and cables, and optical fibre cables, single or grouped, having an overall diameter not more than 30 mm, with <i>combustible</i> insulation or jacketting that is not totally enclosed in raceways of <i>noncombustible</i> material, are permitted to partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (3).";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (12) by the following:</p> <p>"(12) <i>Combustible</i> piping for central vacuum systems or a bathroom <i>exhaust duct</i> not more than 100 mm in diameter is permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> provided the installation conforms to the requirements that apply to <i>combustible</i> drain, waste and vent piping specified in Sentences 9.10.9.7.(2) to (6).".</p>
9.10.9.7.	<p>Replace "fire separation" in Sentence (2) by "<i>firestop</i>".</p> <p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>"(6) <i>Combustible</i> drain, waste and vent piping is permitted on one side of a horizontal <i>fire separation in buildings</i> containing</p> <p>(a) 2 <i>dwelling units</i> only, or</p> <p>(b) not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and having a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i>, where the drain, waste and vent piping serves one of the following:</p> <p>(i) a central vacuum system,</p> <p>(ii) a mechanical ventilation system with a rigid conduit.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(7) Water distribution piping is permitted to be embedded in a concrete slab required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the slab at the time of testing as required in Article 3.1.9.2., if the concrete thickness between the <i>combustible</i> piping and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm.".</p>
9.10.9.14.	<p>Replace "Except as provided in Sentence (4), <i>dwelling units</i>" in Sentence (3) by "<i>Dwelling units</i>";</p> <p>Replace "in a house with a secondary suite " in Sentence (4) by "in a building with not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i>" and strike out "or <i>dwelling units</i> from ancillary spaces and common spaces".</p>
9.10.9.15.	<p>Replace "(2), (3) and (4)" in Sentence (1) by "(2) and (3)";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (4).</p>
9.10.9.18.	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) Individual <i>fire compartments</i> referred to in Sentence (1) shall not</p>

Articles	Amendments
	have individual fans that exhaust directly into the <i>exhaust duct</i> in the <i>vertical service space</i> , except if the fans have connections that extend upward at least 500 mm into the <i>exhaust duct</i> ."
9.10.10.3.	<p>Replace "Sentence (2)" in Sentence (1) by "Sentences (2) and 3.6.3.1.(6)";</p> <p>Add the following paragraph :</p> <p>"(3) It is permitted to have access through a dwelling unit to a <i>service room</i> into the interior of a <i>dwelling unit</i> without the wall that separates the <i>dwelling unit</i> from the <i>service room</i> being a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the wall that separates the <i>service room</i> from any other <i>suite</i> is a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>service room</i> serves not more than two <i>dwelling units</i>,</p> <p>(c) the <i>service room</i> is freely accessible from the <i>dwelling unit</i>."</p>
9.10.10.4.	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) Except as required in the <i>appliance</i> installation standards referenced in Sentences 6.2.1.4.(1), 9.33.5.2.(1) and 9.33.5.3.(1), fuel-fired <i>space-heating appliances</i>, space-cooling <i>appliances</i>, <i>service water heaters</i> and laundry <i>appliances</i> need not be separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> as required in Sentence (1) where the <i>appliances</i> serve</p> <p>(a) not more than one room or <i>suite</i>, or</p> <p>(b) a <i>building</i> with a <i>building area</i> of not more than 400 m<sup>2</sup> and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 storeys."</p>
9.10.11.2.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) A <i>party wall</i> on a property line of a <i>building</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> need not be constructed as a <i>firewall</i> provided it is constructed as a <i>fire separation</i> having not less than a 1 h <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, where the <i>party wall</i> separates two <i>dwelling units</i> where there is no <i>dwelling unit</i> above another <i>dwelling unit</i>."</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2).</p>
9.10.12.3.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as provided in Article 9.9.4.5., where exterior walls of a <i>building</i> meet at an external angle of 135° or less, the horizontal distance from an <i>unprotected openings</i> in one exterior wall to an <i>unprotected openings</i> in the other exterior wall shall be not less than 1.2 m, where these openings are in different <i>fire compartments</i>."</p> <p>Replace "Except as provided in Sentence (3), the" in Sentence (2) by "The";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (3).</p>
9.10.12.4.	<p>Replace Clauses (b) and (c) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(b) a floor space where an upper <i>storey</i> projects beyond the exterior</p>



Articles	Amendments
	wall of a lower <i>storey</i> and a <i>fire separation</i> is required at the floor between the two, or  (c) a floor space where an upper <i>storey</i> projects beyond the exterior wall of a lower <i>storey</i> and the projection is continuous across a vertical <i>fire separation</i> separating two <i>suites</i> ".
9.10.13.13.	Replace "Sentences (2) to (5)" in Sentence (1) by "Sentences (2) to 6)"; Add the following Sentence: "(6) A duct that pierces a <i>fire separation</i> between two <i>dwelling units</i> need not be equipped with a <i>fire damper</i> in a <i>building</i> with a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> and with not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> provided  (a) the duct pierces a vertical <i>fire separation</i> , or  (b) the duct pierces a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> and not more than 2 <i>dwelling units</i> are above another dwelling unit."
9.10.14.4.	Add the following Sentence: "(12) There are no limits on the area of glazed openings for the <i>exposing building face</i> of a detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> facing a <i>dwelling unit</i> , where  (a) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> serves a <i>building</i> having not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> ;  (b) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is located on the same property as those <i>dwelling units</i> ,  (c) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is not more than one <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i> ,  (d) the <i>exposing building face</i> of the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is not more than 30 m <sup>2</sup> ,  (e) the <i>exposing building face</i> of the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> faces the <i>building</i> served, and  (f) the <i>dwelling units</i> served by the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> are the only <i>major occupancy</i> on the property."
9.10.14.5.	Strike out "and" at the end of Clause (3)(b); Replace "9.27.11." in Subclause (3)(e)(i) by "9.27.12."; Replace Sentence (6) by the following: "(6) Except as provided in Sentence (7), <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent <i>building</i> to fire spread shall not be permitted within 1.2 m of  (a) a property line,  (b) the centreline of a <i>public way</i> , or  (c) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.  (See Appendix A.)";

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p><b>"(14)</b> The construction of <i>exposing building faces</i> and any exterior walls located above an <i>exposing building face</i> that encloses an <i>attic</i> or <i>roof space</i> of a <i>building</i> having not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) need not conform to the requirements of Table 9.10.14.5.A. where the <i>limiting distance</i> is not less than 1.2 m,</li><li>(b) need not conform to the type of construction required in Table 9.10.14.5.A where the <i>limiting distance</i> is not less than 0.6 m and the <i>exposing building face</i> has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min,</li><li>(c) need not conform to the type of cladding required in Table 9.10.14.5.A where the <i>limiting distance</i> is less than 1.2 m and the <i>exposing building face</i> has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, and</li></ul> <p>(i) the cladding of the <i>exposing building face</i> is of <i>noncombustible</i> material, or</p> <p>(ii) the cladding of the <i>exposing building face</i> conforms to the requirements of Clause 9.10.15.5.(3)(c).</p> <p><b>(15)</b> The <i>exposing building face</i> of a detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> that serves not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and conforms to the conditions listed in Sentence 9.10.14.4.(12) need not conform to the minimum required <i>fire-resistance rating</i> in Table 9.10.14.5.A; however, if the <i>limiting distance</i> is less than 0.6 m, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> must be not less than 45 min.</p> <p><b>(16)</b> The <i>exposing building face</i> of a detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> that serves not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> need not conform to the type of cladding required by Table 9.10.14.5.A, regardless of the <i>limiting distance</i>, if the conditions listed in Sentence 9.10.14.4.(12) are met."</p>
<b>9.10.15.1.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> This Subsection applies to <i>buildings</i> that contain <i>dwelling units</i> only and have no <i>dwelling unit</i> above another <i>dwelling unit</i>. (See Appendix A.)"</p>
<b>9.10.15.5.</b>	<p>Replace "9.27.11." in Subclause (2)(b)(i) by "9.27.12.";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(5)</b> Except as provided in Sentence (6), <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent <i>building</i> to fire spread must not be permitted within 1.2 m of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) a property line,</li><li>(b) the centreline of a <i>public way</i>, or</li><li>(c) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property."<p>Replace Clauses (6)(a) and (b) of the French text by the following:</p><p>"a) un bâtiment ne renfermant que 1 ou 2 logements; et</p></li></ul>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>b) un garage ou un bâtiment secondaire non attenant, si :</p> <p>i) le garage et le bâtiment secondaire non attenant ne dessert qu'un seul logement;</p> <p>ii) le garage ou le bâtiment secondaire non attenant est situé sur la même propriété que le logement; et</p> <p>iii) le logement desservi par le garage ou le bâtiment secondaire non attenant est le seul usage principal sur la propriété."</p>
9.10.18.2.	<p>Replace "10 (sleeping accommodation)" in Table 9.10.18.2. by "with sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(5)</b> A fire alarm system is not required in a <i>residential occupancy</i> where</p> <p>(a) an <i>exit</i> or <i>public corridor</i> serves not more than 4 <i>suites</i>, or</p> <p>(b) each <i>suite</i> is served by an exterior <i>exit</i> leading to ground level".</p>
9.10.19.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> <i>Smoke alarms</i> conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, "Smoke Alarms", shall be installed in</p> <p>(a) each <i>dwelling unit</i>, and</p> <p>(b) each sleeping room not within a <i>dwelling unit</i>."</p>
9.10.19.5.	<p>Strike out Sentence (2).</p>
9.10.20.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(3)</b> Access panels required in Sentence (1) need not be provided in <i>buildings</i> containing only <i>dwelling units</i> where there is no <i>dwelling unit</i> above another <i>dwelling unit</i>."</p>
9.10.20.2.	<p>Strike out "in houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> or <i>basements</i>" in Sentence (1).</p>
9.10.21.	<p>Strike out the Subsection.</p>
9.11.2.1.	<p>Replace "Sentences (2) and (3)" in Sentence (1) by "Sentence (3)";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2).</p>
9.12.2.2.	<p>Replace "and (5)" in Sentence (1) by "to (7)";</p> <p>Strike out "(See Appendix A.)" in Sentence (2).</p>
9.13.2.1.	<p>Add "(see Appendix A)." at the end of Sentence (2);</p> <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(3)</b> Dampproofing required in Sentence (2) need not be provided for</p> <p>(a) floors in garages, and</p>

Articles	Amendments
	(b) floors in unenclosed portions of <i>buildings</i> ."
9.13.2.7.	Replace "consist of polyethylene not less than 0.15 mm thick, or type S roll roofing" in Sentence (2) by "conform to Article 9.25.3.6. and ensure soil gas control in conformance with Subsection 9.13.4."
9.13.4.1.	<p>Replace Article 9.13.4.1. by the following:</p> <p><b>"9.13.4.1. Required Soil Gas Control</b></p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), all wall, roof and floor assemblies in contact with the ground shall be constructed to resist the leakage of <i>soil</i> gas from the ground into a <i>building</i> built at a location where it is recognized that <i>soil</i> gas presents a danger to the health and safety of <i>buildings</i>. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Construction to prevent the leakage of <i>soil</i> gas into the <i>building</i> is not required for garages and unenclosed portions of <i>buildings</i>.</p> <p>(3) Where <i>soil</i> gas control is required, a <i>soil</i> gas barrier shall be installed at walls and roofs in contact with the ground, in accordance with Articles 9.13.4.3. and 9.13.4.4.</p> <p>(4) Where <i>soil</i> gas control is required, the protection to prevent leakage shall consist of</p> <p>(a) the membrane referred to in Sentence 9.13.2.7.(2) installed according to Articles 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7., and</p> <p>(b) where the <i>building</i> contains a single <i>dwelling unit</i> only, a subfloor depressurization system installed according to Article 9.13.4.6.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)".</p>
9.13.4.2.	<p>Replace Article 9.13.4.2. by the following:</p> <p><b>"9.13.4.2. Material Standards</b></p> <p>(1) Materials used to provide a barrier to <i>soil</i> gas ingress through floors-on-ground shall conform to CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, "Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction." (See A-9.13.2.1.(3) in Appendix A.)".</p>
9.13.4.3.	<p>Replace Article 9.13.4.3. by the following:</p> <p><b>"9.13.4.3. Soil Gas Control in Masonry Walls</b></p> <p>(See A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7. in Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) Masonry walls required to provide a barrier to <i>soil</i> gas ingress shall</p> <p>(a) include a course of masonry units without voids, or</p> <p>(b) be sealed with flashing material extending across the full width of the masonry.</p> <p>(2) The masonry course or flashing described in Sentence (1) shall</p> <p>(a) be located at the level of the adjoining floor and be sealed to it in accordance with Article 9.13.4.7., or</p> <p>(b) in the absence of a floor, be located at the level of the ground cover required by Article 9.18.6.1. and be sealed to it."</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p><b>"9.13.4.4. Soil Gas Control in Underground Roofs</b></p> <p>(1) Waterproofing systems for roofs of underground structures shall be sealed to the <i>soil</i> gas barrier in the walls.</p> <p><b>9.13.4.5. Soil Gas Barriers in Floors</b></p> <p>(See A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7. in Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) Where the floor-on-ground is a concrete slab, the <i>soil</i> gas barrier shall be</p> <p>(a) installed below the slab, or</p> <p>(b) applied to the top of the slab, provided a separate floor is installed over the slab.</p> <p>(See A-9.13.4.5.(1) and (2) in Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Where the <i>soil</i> gas barrier is installed below a slab-on-ground, joints in the barrier shall be lapped not less than 300 mm. (See A-9.13.4.5.(1) and (2) in Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) Where the <i>soil</i> gas barrier is installed above a slab-on-ground, joints in the barrier shall be sealed.</p> <p>(4) Where installed in conjunction with a framed floor-on-ground, the <i>soil</i> gas barrier shall be installed in accordance with Articles 9.25.3.2. and 9.25.3.3.</p> <p><b>9.13.4.6. Providing for Subfloor Depressurization</b></p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) Except as required in Sentence (3), granular material shall be installed below the floor-on-ground according to Sentence 9.16.2.1.(1).</p> <p>(2) A pipe not less than 100 mm in diameter shall be installed vertically through the floor, at or near its centre, such that</p> <p>(a) its bottom end opens into the granular <i>fill</i> described in Sentence (1), and</p> <p>(b) its top end will permit connection to depressurization equipment.</p> <p>(3) The granular material described in Sentence (1), near the centre of the floor, shall be not less than 150 mm deep for a radius of not less than 300 mm centred on the pipe described in Sentence (2).</p> <p>(4) The upper end of the pipe described in Sentence (2) shall be provided with a removable seal.</p> <p>(5) The pipe described in Sentence (2) shall be clearly labelled to indicate that it is intended only for the removal of <i>soil</i> gas from below the floor-on-ground.</p> <p>(6) Except as provided in Sentence (8), when a <i>building</i> constructed in accordance with Sentences (1) to (5) is complete, testing shall be conducted according to EPA 402-R-93-003, "Protocols for Radon and Radon Decay Product Measurements in Homes", to determine the radon concentration in the <i>building</i>.</p> <p>(7) A copy of the results of testing required in Sentence (6) shall be provided by the contractor to the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i>.</p> <p>(8) The testing required in Sentence (6) shall include <i>basement</i></p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>concentration measurements.</p> <p><b>(9)</b> Where the radon concentration determined as described in Sentences (6) and (8) exceeds the Canadian Action Level for radon in residential indoor air, as specified in HC H46-2/90-156E, "Exposure Guidelines for Residential Indoor Air Quality", a subfloor depressurization system shall be installed to reduce the radon concentration to a level below the Canadian Action Level.</p> <p><b>(10)</b> Where a subfloor depressurization system is installed,</p> <p>(a) makeup air shall be provided as specified in Article 9.32.3.8., and</p> <p>(b) measures shall be taken to ensure that any resultant decrease in <i>soil</i> temperature will not adversely affect the <i>foundation</i>.</p> <p><b>9.13.4.7. Sealing of the Perimeter and Penetrations</b></p> <p>(See A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7. in Appendix A.)</p> <p><b>(1)</b> A floor-on-ground shall be sealed around its perimeter to the inner surfaces of adjacent walls using flexible sealant.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> All penetrations of a floor-on-ground by pipes or other objects shall be sealed against <i>soil</i> gas leakage.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> All penetrations of a floor-on-ground that are required to drain water from the floor surface shall be sealed in a manner that prevents the upward flow of <i>soil</i> gas without preventing the downward flow of liquid water.".</p>
<b>9.14.2.1.</b>	Add the following at the end of Sentence (1): "(see A-5.8.1.2.(1) in Appendix A)".
<b>9.14.3.1.</b>	<p>Replace Clauses (g) and (h) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(g) CAN/CSA-G401, "Corrugated Steel Pipe Products",</p> <p>(h) NQ 3624-115, "Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings - Flexible Corrugated Pipes for Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods",</p> <p>(i) BNQ 3624-120, "Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings - Smooth Inside Wall Open Profile Pipes for Storm Sewer and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods",</p> <p>(j) NQ 3624-130, "Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Rigid Pipe and Fittings, 150 mm in Diameter or Smaller, for Underground Sewage Applications", or</p> <p>(k) NQ 3624-135, "Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 200 mm to 600 mm in Diameter for Underground Sewage and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods".".</p>
<b>9.14.5.2.</b>	Add the following after "9.25.3.3.(7)" in Clause (2)(b): ", except for retention pits used only as floor drains".
<b>9.14.6.3.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> If a window well is drained to the <i>foundation</i> footing of a <i>building</i>, the drain must be oriented towards the <i>foundation</i> drainage system".</p>

Articles	Amendments														
9.16.2.2.	Replace "A-9.4.4.4.(1) in Appendix A.)" by "A-4.2.5.8.(2) and A-9.4.4.4.(1) in Appendix A.)".														
9.23.3.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and unless otherwise indicated, nails specified in this Section shall be common steel wire nails or common spiral nails conforming to (a) ASTM F 1667, "Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples" or (b) CSA B111, "Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples".</p> <p>(2) Nails used to comply with Table 9.23.3.4. must have a diameter greater than the diameter indicated in Table 9.23.3.1. (see Appendix A).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table 9.23.3.1. Diameter of Nails Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.3.1.(2)</p> <table><tr><th>Minimum Length of Nails, in mm</th><th>Diameter of Nails, in mm</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>57</td><td>2.87</td></tr><tr><td>63</td><td>3.25</td></tr><tr><td>76</td><td>3.66</td></tr><tr><td>82</td><td>3.66</td></tr><tr><td>≥ 101</td><td>4.88</td></tr></table> <p>(3) Wood screws specified in this Section shall conform to ASME B18.6.1, "Wood Screws (Inch Series)" (see Appendix A)".</p>	Minimum Length of Nails, in mm	Diameter of Nails, in mm			57	2.87	63	3.25	76	3.66	82	3.66	≥ 101	4.88
Minimum Length of Nails, in mm	Diameter of Nails, in mm														
57	2.87														
63	3.25														
76	3.66														
82	3.66														
≥ 101	4.88														
9.23.6.1.	Replace "but no greater than 1.2 and the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure" in Sentence (3) by "but no greater than 1.2 or the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure".														
9.23.13.7.	<p>Replace Sentence (7) by the following:</p> <p>"(7) Where the length of required <i>braced wall panels</i> of an exterior wall is reduced as described in Sentence (6), the ratio of the length of <i>braced wall panels</i> in the respective upper <i>braced wall bands</i> to the length of <i>braced wall panels</i> in the exterior reduced <i>braced wall band</i> shall not exceed 2."</p>														
9.23.16.5.	Replace "and" in Clause (2)(a) by "or".														
9.25.5.1.	Add "and" at the end of Subclause (1)(a)(i).														
9.26.2.1.	<p>Replace Clause (1)(g) by the following:</p> <p>"(g) CAN/CSA-Serie A220, "Concrete roof tiles"".</p>														
9.26.2.2.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Nails used for roofing shall be corrosion-resistant roofing or shingle nails conforming to</p>														

Articles	Amendments
	(a) ASTM F 1667, "Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples"; or (b) CSA B111, "Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples".
9.26.17.1.	Replace "CAN/CSA-A220.1, "Installation of Concrete Roof Tiles"" in Sentence (1) by "CAN/CSA-Serie A220, "Concrete roof tiles"".
9.29.5.6.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) Nails for fastening gypsum board to wood supports shall conform to (a) ASTM F 1667, "Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples"; or (b) CSA B111, "Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples".
9.31.6.1.	Replace "with Part 7" in Clause(1)(b) by "Chapter III, Plumbing, of the Construction Code".
9.31.6.2.	Insert "Fuel-fired <i>storage-type</i> " before " <i>service water heaters</i> " in Sentence (3).
9.32.1.2.	Replace "Sentences (2) and (3) in Clause (1)(b)" by "Sentence (2)"; Strike out "(See Appendix A.)" in Sentence (2); Strike out Sentences (3) and (4); Add the following Sentence: " <b>(5)</b> <i>Public corridors</i> and <i>exit</i> stairways referred to in Clause 9.9.9.3.(1)(a) must be ventilated mechanically with an outdoor air supply system at an air exchange minimal rate of 0.3 per hour so as to maintain pressure above that within <i>dwelling units</i> and must not serve as a supply air <i>plenum</i> for <i>dwelling units</i> ".
9.32.3.1.	Replace Clauses (1)(a) and (b) of Sentence (1) by the following: "(a) good practice such as that described in CAN/CSA-F326-M, "Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems", (b) for <i>dwelling units</i> with 5 or fewer bedrooms, the balance of this Subsection, or (c) Part 6".
9.32.3.3.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: " <b>(2)</b> The principal ventilation fan shall (a) be capable of operating at an exhaust capacity complying with Table 9.32.3.3., referred to hereinafter as the "normal operating exhaust capacity" (see Appendix A); (b) include, in <i>buildings</i> whose <i>major occupancy</i> is Group C and housing <i>dwelling units</i> only, a heat recovery ventilator (HRV) (i) having sensible heat recovery efficiency certified by the Home Ventilating Institute (HVI) according to CSA Standard CAN/CSA-C439,



Articles	Amendments
	<p>"Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators" (see A-6.2.2.9.(8)(c)(iii) in Appendix A), and</p> <p>(ii) having sensible heat recovery efficiency (SRE) of at least 54% for a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000 and of 60% for a <i>building</i> located in another municipality and determined at a dry temperature of -25°C."</p>
<b>9.32.3.4.</b>	Replace "15°C" wherever it appears in Sentence (2) by "16°C".
<b>9.32.3.5.</b>	<p>Replace "at least 12°C" in Sentence (8) by "between 12 °C and 18 °C";</p> <p>Strike out "if there is no <i>storey</i> without a bedroom, to" in Clause (10)(c),</p>
<b>9.32.3.6.</b>	Strike out the Article.
<b>9.32.3.7.</b>	<p>Replace "Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), a" in Sentence (1) by "A";</p> <p>Strike out Sentences (2), (3) and (7);</p> <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(4)</b> Bathrooms and water closets must:</p> <p>(a) be equipped with a supplemental exhaust fan controlled by a manual switch with a rated capacity not less than 25 L/s, or</p> <p>(b) be equipped with a manual switch allowing supplemental exhaust of 25L/s through the exhaust air intake of the principal ventilation system of the <i>dwelling unit</i> provided the exhaust air intake is located in those rooms.</p> <p>(See A-6.2.2.9.(17) in Appendix A.)".</p>
<b>9.32.3.8.</b>	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> This Article applies to any <i>dwelling unit</i> that</p> <p>(a) contains a fuel-fired space- or water-heating <i>appliance</i> of other than <i>direct-vented</i> or <i>mechanically vented</i> types, or</p> <p>(b) is located in an area where <i>soil</i> gas is deemed to be a problem and does not incorporate an active <i>soil</i> gas mitigation system."</p>
<b>9.32.3.9.</b>	<p>Replace Clauses (c) and (d) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(c) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the CO alarm, where the CO alarm is powered by the <i>dwelling unit's</i> electrical system;</p> <p>(d) be mechanically fixed at a height recommended by the manufacturer, and</p> <p>(e) in case the regular power supply to the CO <i>alarm</i> is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source.";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (7).</p>

Articles	Amendments						
9.32.3.10.	<p>Replace Table 9.32.3.10.A. by the following:</p> <table><tr><td>Fan Configuration or Application</td><td>Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity</td></tr><tr><td>Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application</td><td>100 Pa (0.4 inch water column)</td></tr><tr><td>Other required fans</td><td>fans 25 Pa (0.1 inch water column)</td></tr></table> <p>"</p>	Fan Configuration or Application	Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity	Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application	100 Pa (0.4 inch water column)	Other required fans	fans 25 Pa (0.1 inch water column)
Fan Configuration or Application	Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity						
Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application	100 Pa (0.4 inch water column)						
Other required fans	fans 25 Pa (0.1 inch water column)						
9.32.3.11.	<p>Replace "0.5" in Sentence (3) by "0.74";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(4) Where a duct carrying outdoor air that is not tempered and not mixed with indoor air passes through heated space, it shall be</p> <p>(a) insulated to not less than RSI 0.74; and</p> <p>(b) equipped with a vapour barrier."</p>						
9.33.1.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) This Section applies to the design and installation of heating systems, including requirements for combustion air, and air conditioning systems serving only one <i>dwelling unit</i>.";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (3).</p>						
9.33.3.1.	<p>Strike out Clause (1)(c).</p>						
9.33.4.3.	<p>Strike out the Article.</p>						
9.33.6.2.	<p>Replace "Combustible" in Sentence (5) by "Except for <i>exhaust ducts</i> connected to laundry drying equipment, combustible".</p>						
9.34.1.5.	<p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace "and optical fibre cables" in Sentence (2) by "optical fibre cables and telecommunication wires and cables";</p>						
9.34.2.3.	<p>Strike out "and houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2).</p>						
9.35.2.2.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) The floor of an interior garage or a garage attached to a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall drain into a sump or a retention pit used as a floor drain."</p>						

Articles	Amendments
9.36.1.1.	<p>Replace the title of Attribution 9.8.3.1. in Table 9.36.1.1. by the following:</p> <p><b>"Straight, Curved or Spiral Runs in Stairs";</b></p> <p>Replace the relevant attributions in Table 9.36.1.1.. by the following attributions:</p> <p>"9.13.4.1. Required Soil Gas Control</p> <p>(1) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(3) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(4) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.2. Material Standards</p> <p>(1) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.3. Soil Gas Control in Masonry Walls</p> <p>(1) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(2) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.32.3.3. Principal Ventilation System</p> <p>(2) [F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]</p> <p>[F98–OE1.1]";</p> <p>Add the following attributions to Table 9.36.1.1., respecting the numerical order:</p> <p>"9.8.4.5. Winders</p> <p>(3) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>(4) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"9.9.7.2. Means of Egress from Suites</p> <p>(3) [F10-OS1.5] [F10-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"9.9.8.5. Exiting through a Lobby</p> <p>(6) [F05-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"9.10.10.3. Separation of Service Rooms</p> <p>(3) [F03-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"9.10.14.5. Construction of Exposing Building Face and Walls above Exposing Building Face</p> <p>(14) [F03-OP3.1]</p> <p>(15) [F03-OP3.1]</p> <p>(16) [F03-OP3.1]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.4. Soil Gas Control in Underground Roofs</p> <p>1) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.5. Soil Gas Barriers in Floors</p> <p>(1) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(2) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(3) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.6. Providing for Subfloor Depressurization</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(2) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(3) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(4) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(5) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(6) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(7) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(8) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(9) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(10) (a) [F53-OH1.1]</p> <p>[F53-OS3.4]</p> <p>(b) [F20-OH1, OH2, OH3]</p> <p>[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.7. Sealing of the Perimeter and Penetrations</p> <p>(1) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(2) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(3) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.32.1.2. Required Ventilation</p> <p>(5) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1] [F51, F52–OH1.2]";</p> <p>Strike out the following attributions in Table 9.36.1.1.:</p> <p>"9.5.3.1.(2)";</p> <p>"9.5.3.1.(3)";</p> <p>"9.5.5.1.(2)";</p> <p>"9.8.2.2.(4)";</p> <p>"9.9.4.2.(2)";</p> <p>"9.10.8.3.(2)";</p> <p>"9.10.9.15.(4)";</p> <p>"9.10.11.2.(2)";</p> <p>"9.10.12.3.(3)";</p> <p>"9.10.19.5.(2)";</p> <p>"9.10.21.2";</p> <p>"9.10.21.3";</p> <p>"9.10.21.4";</p> <p>"9.10.21.5";</p> <p>"9.10.21.6";</p> <p>"9.10.21.7";</p> <p>"9.10.21.8";</p> <p>"9.10.21.9";</p> <p>"9.11.2.1.(2)";</p> <p>"9.31.4.3.(2)";</p> <p>"9.32.3.6.(1)";</p>

Articles	Amendments
	"9.32.3.6.(2)"; "9.32.3.6.(3)"; "9.32.3.7.(3)"; "9.32.3.7.(7)"; "9.32.3.9.(7)"; "9.33.1.1.(3)"; "9.33.4.3.(1)".
	Add the following Part: <b>"Part 10 Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair</b>
	<b>10.1. General</b> <b>10.1.1. Application</b> <b>10.2. Application Conditions</b> <b>10.2.1. Calculation of Building Height</b> <b>10.2.2. Provisions Applicable to Maintenance, Repair or Alteration Work</b> <b>10.3. Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility</b> <b>10.3.1. General</b> <b>10.3.2. Building Fire Safety</b> <b>10.3.3. Safety within Floor Areas</b> <b>10.3.4. Exit Requirements</b> <b>10.3.5. Vertical Transportation</b> <b>10.3.6. Service Facilities</b> <b>10.3.7. Health Requirements</b> <b>10.3.8. Barrier-Free Design</b> <b>10.4. Structural Design</b> <b>10.4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures</b> <b>10.5. Environmental Separation</b> <b>10.5.1. Exclusion</b> <b>10.6. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning</b> <b>10.6.1. General</b> <b>10.7. Plumbing</b> <b>10.7.1. General</b> <b>10.8. Reserved</b> <b>10.9. Housing and Small Buildings</b> <b>10.9.1. Structural Design Requirements and Barrier-Free Design</b> <b>10.9.2. Means of Egress</b> <b>10.9.3. Fire Protection</b> <b>10.10. Objectives and Functional Statements</b>

Articles	Amendments
	<b>10.10.1. Objectives and Functional Statements</b>
	<b>Part 10 Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair</b>
	<b>Section 10.1 General</b>
	<b>10.1.1. Application</b>
	<b>10.1.1.1. Application of Part 10</b> (1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Article 1.3.3.1. of Division A.
	<b>10.1.1.2. Definitions</b> (1) Words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.9.1.2. of Division A.
	<b>Section 10.2. Application Conditions</b>
	<b>10.2.1. Calculation of Building Height</b>
	<b>10.2.1.1. Determination of the First Storey</b> (1) For the purposes of this Part, the reference level for determining the <i>first storey</i> used to establish the <i>building height</i> or to determine if a <i>building</i> is a high <i>building</i> , shall be (a) the <i>grade</i> , (b) the average finished ground levels around the <i>building</i> , excluding entrances, or  (c) the level of the ground adjacent to the existing principal entrance for any <i>building</i> built before 1 December 1977, unless an <i>alteration</i> modifies more than 50% of the <i>floor areas</i> of the <i>building</i> and the <i>alteration</i> involves the change of its structural elements when rebuilding.
	<b>10.2.2. Provisions Applicable to Maintenance, Repair or Alteration Work</b>
	<b>10.2.2.1. Maintenance or Repair Work</b> (1) Maintenance or repair work on a <i>building</i> , part of a <i>building</i> , or an element thereof, and on an appliance, equipment, system or facility covered by this Code shall be performed so as to maintain or restore it in good condition without altering its characteristics or functions. (See Appendix A.)
	<b>10.2.2.2. Alterations</b> (1) The Code applies

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(a) except as provided in Sentence (2) and for the provisions of this Part, to every <i>alteration</i> of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i>, including the design and construction work (foundation, erection, renovation, modification or demolition work) performed for that purpose, and</p> <p>(b) with respect to the provisions of this Part, to every element, appliance, system, facility, equipment or unaltered portion of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i>.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> The Code applies to a change in <i>occupancy</i> for which there is no alteration work and where such a change involves</p> <p>(a) an increase in the <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17.,</p> <p>(b) a Group A, B, C, E, or F, Division 1 or 2 <i>occupancy</i> or an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7.;</p> <p>(c) a <i>building</i> becoming a high <i>building</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.2.6. (see Appendix A).</p> <p><b>(3)</b> For the purposes of this Part,</p> <p>(a) the retrofitting of a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> is considered a major <i>alteration</i> if it involves altering the majority of the elements and components of the walls, ceilings and floors, renders the alarm or sprinkler system inoperative or renders the <i>means of egress</i> unusable, and</p> <p>(b) any other retrofitting of a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> is considered a minor alteration.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p>
	<b>Section 10.3. Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility</b>
	<b>10.3.1. General</b>
	<p><b>10.3.1.1. Separation of Major Occupancies</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> A <i>fire separation</i> that separates the altered part from another <i>occupancy</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> determined in accordance with Subsection 3.1.7. and conform to Article 3.1.3.1., except that the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> measured on the unaltered side is permitted to be</p> <p>(a) less than the required <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, without being less than 45 min, if the <i>fire separation</i> between the two <i>occupancies</i> must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> more than 1 h, or</p> <p>(b) less than 45 min in the case of a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h or in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.1.2. Combustible and Noncombustible Construction</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> The provisions of Subsections 3.1.4. and 3.1.5. for the protection of foamed plastic insulation apply to the unaltered elements of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> and to the unaltered elements of any <i>means of egress</i> of the <i>building</i>.</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>10.3.1.3. Interior Finish</b></p> <p>(1) Except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>, the provisions of Subsection 3.1.13. for the <i>flame-spread rating</i> apply to the unaltered interior finish of ceilings and the upper half of the walls of every <i>access to exit</i> corridor from the <i>access to exit</i> door serving a part of the <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> to the nearest <i>exit</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>flame-spread rating</i> exceeds 75, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>alteration</i> involves an increase in the <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.2. Building Fire Safety</b></p>
	<p><b>10.3.2.1. Noncombustibility of Buildings</b></p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the provisions of this Code requiring a <i>noncombustible construction</i> for a <i>building</i> having a <i>building height</i> equal to that of the uppermost <i>storey</i> where the <i>alteration</i> is being carried out, apply, in the altered part, to the unaltered <i>combustible</i> elements of a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i> or provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>floor area</i> where the altered part is located and the <i>storeys</i> located below it are equipped with a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> is equipped with a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.</p> <p>(2) The provisions of this Code requiring a <i>noncombustible construction</i> also apply to the unaltered <i>combustible</i> elements of a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>floor area</i> is increased during an <i>alteration</i> by more than 10% of the <i>floor area</i> or 150 m<sup>2</sup>, except if</p> <p>(i) the altered <i>floor area</i> and the <i>storeys</i> below it are equipped with a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and</p> <p>(ii) the <i>building</i> is equipped with a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4., and</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> height is increased, except if the <i>building</i> is equipped with</p> <p>(i) a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and</p> <p>(ii) a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.</p> <p>(3) If the Code requires both <i>noncombustible construction</i> and a sprinkler system, the design and installation of the sprinkler system shall conform to Chapters 4 and 5 of NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", for a level of risk higher than the level established in that standard for the intended <i>occupancy</i>.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.2.2. Construction and Protection of Buildings</b></p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), where an <i>alteration</i> increases the level of the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2. following a change of <i>occupancy</i> or an increase in the <i>building height</i> or <i>floor area</i>,</p>



Articles	Amendments
	<p>the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2. concerning the construction and protection of <i>buildings</i> in relation to their <i>occupancies</i> and dimensions that apply to the part under <i>alteration</i> also apply to</p> <p>(a) any other adjacent part that is not separated from the altered part by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> at least equal to the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for floor assemblies under Subsection 3.2.2., and</p> <p>(b) the <i>storey</i> below the altered part where</p> <p>(i) the altered part must be <i>sprinklered</i>, and</p> <p>(ii) the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>fire separation</i> between the altered part and the <i>floor area</i> below is less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required in conformance with Articles 3.1.3.1. and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88., if the <i>building</i> need not be <i>sprinklered</i>, except that the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is permitted to be limited to the part of the floor and to the structural elements supporting the altered part, if the latter is separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> in accordance with Clause (a).</p> <p><b>(2)</b> During a major <i>alteration</i>, if the provisions for the installation of a sprinkler system in Subsection 3.2.2. apply to the <i>alteration</i>, the provisions also apply to an adjacent part of a building that is not separated from the altered part by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> at least equal to the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for the floor assemblies under Subsection 3.2.2.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> The provisions for the installation of a sprinkler system in Subsection 3.2.2. do not apply to the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> not equipped with such a system, where</p> <p>(a) the increase in <i>floor area</i> during an <i>alteration</i> is not more than 10% of the <i>building area</i> or 150 m<sup>2</sup>,</p> <p>(b) the work carried out constitutes a minor <i>alteration</i> within the meaning of Sentence 10.2.2.2.(3),</p> <p>(c) for a <i>noncombustible building</i>, except a building with a Group B, Division 3 <i>occupancy</i>, the work carried out does not require the noncombustibility of the <i>building</i> or <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i>,</p> <p>(d) for the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>noncombustible building</i> containing an <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group B, Division 2 or 3, or Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i>, the <i>building height</i> is limited to that of the uppermost <i>storey</i> where the <i>alteration</i> is being carried out and for which a sprinkler system would not be required,</p> <p>(e) for the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>combustible building</i> containing an <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group B, Division 2 or 3, or Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i>, the <i>building height</i> is limited to that of the uppermost <i>storey</i> where the <i>alteration</i> is being carried out and for which a sprinkler system is not required if the <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17. for the intended <i>occupancy</i>, is not more than 60, or</p> <p>(f) for a major <i>alteration</i>, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the floors, walls, columns and support arches of the altered <i>floor area</i> conforms to the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required under Articles 3.1.3.1 and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88, except in the case of a high <i>building</i> or a Group B, Division 2 or 3, or a Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i>.</p>
	<b>10.3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection</b>

Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>(1)</b> In the case of an <i>alteration</i>, the provisions of Subsection 3.2.3. for spatial separation and exposure protection apply to the modification of any existing part of an <i>exposing building face</i> if the modification results in</p> <p>(a) an increase in the surface of the openings beyond the limit referred to in Sentence 3.2.3.1.(1) for <i>unprotected openings</i>,</p> <p>(b) a reduction in the <i>limiting distance</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a reduction in the resistance to fire.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> Where a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i>, a <i>party wall</i> that is not built as a <i>firewall</i> shall</p> <p>(a) except as required by Clause (b), conform to the provisions of Subsection 3.1.10. for the construction of a <i>firewall</i> from the ground up, if the height of the <i>party wall</i> has been increased, except as provided in Clause (b), and</p> <p>(b) have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 2 h on the altered side and ensure smoke-tightness from the floor of the altered part to the underface of the floor or roof located above the <i>alteration</i>.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> Except as required by Sentence (2), for an <i>alteration</i>, Subsection 3.2.4. covering fire alarm and detection systems applies to a <i>building</i> that is not equipped with such a system and any part of a system that is not electrically supervised and equipped with separate zone indicators if the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <p>(a) an increase in the <i>occupant load</i>, in the altered part, that exceeds the <i>occupant load</i> stated in Sentence 3.2.4.1.(4),</p> <p>(b) a new Group A, B, C, E, or F, Division 1 or 2 <i>occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(c) an increase in the <i>building area</i> by more than 10% or 150 m<sup>2</sup>,</p> <p>(d) an increase in the number of <i>storeys</i>, or</p> <p>(e) a modification that constitutes a major <i>alteration</i> within the meaning of Sentence 10.2.2.2.(3).</p> <p><b>(2)</b> Except as required by Sentence (3), for an <i>alteration</i>, Subsection 3.2.4. applies to the altered part and the requirements of Subsection 3.2.4. covering fire alarm and detection systems apply to the unaltered part of the system to the extent that those requirements are necessary to ensure system operation in the altered part.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> However, in the parts of the building not subject to a major <i>alteration</i> or enlargement, the fire detection and alarm system need not comply with the requirements of Clause 3.2.4.19.(5) provided</p> <p>(a) in a <i>dwelling unit</i> and in a multi-room hotel or motel <i>suite</i>, the fire <i>alarm signal</i> sound pressure level shall be not less than 85 dBA near the entrance door, in a closed position;</p> <p>(b) in a bedroom in a <i>residential occupancy</i>, other than a bedroom located in <i>dwelling unit</i>, the standard is 75 dBA.</p> <p><b>(4)</b> This Section does not apply to a voice communication system,</p>

Articles	Amendments
	except in the case of an increase in the number of <i>storeys</i> .
	<p><b>10.3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting</b></p> <p>(1) The provisions of Articles 3.2.5.7. to 3.2.5.18. apply to the unaltered part of a sprinkler system or standpipe system, where the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> increases the <i>building height</i> or the <i>floor area</i> by more than 10% of the <i>building area</i> or more than 150 m<sup>2</sup>, except if the system</p> <p>(a) has a fire department connection,</p> <p>(b) is of the wet pipe type in the heated parts of the <i>building</i>, and</p> <p>(c) has an approved booster pump capable of providing the pressure required by NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", or NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems", where the water pressure in the system is lower than that pressure, except as provided in Sentence (2).</p> <p>(2) The residual water pressure at the topmost hose connection of a standpipe system of a <i>building</i> referred to in Clause (1)(c) is permitted to be less than the pressure required by NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems", but not lower than 207 kPa if the requirement in Clause 3.2.5.9.(5)(c) is met.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings</b></p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), Subsection 3.2.6. covering additional requirements for high <i>buildings</i> applies to a high <i>building</i> in accordance with Part 3 that is under an <i>alteration</i> that results in</p> <p>(a) a change of <i>occupancy</i> so that it becomes a Group B or C <i>building</i>,</p> <p>(b) an increase in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a modification of more than 50% of the <i>floor areas</i> for a reconstruction.</p> <p>(2) This Subsection also applies to the entire <i>building</i> that becomes a high <i>building</i> following an <i>alteration</i> resulting in</p> <p>(a) a change of <i>occupancy</i> of the <i>building</i>, or</p> <p>(b) an increase in <i>building height</i>, except if the increase is not more than 4 m and its <i>floor area</i> is not more than 10% of the area of the <i>storey</i> located immediately below, without exceeding 150 m<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>(3) Sentence 3.2.6.5.(2) does not apply to an elevator modified to become an elevator for use by firefighters.</p>
	<p><b>"10.3.2.7. Emergency Power for Firefighting</b></p> <p>(1) The provisions of Clause 3.2.7.9.(1)(b) for emergency power for water supply apply to an existing fire pump if an <i>alteration</i> results in an increase in <i>building height</i>.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.3. Safety within Floor Areas</b></p>
	<p><b>10.3.3.1. Access to Exit</b></p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>(1)</b> The provisions of Section 3.3. for <i>access to exit</i> apply to every unaltered <i>access to exit</i> serving part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) the unobstructed height is not more than 1,900 mm,</li><li>(b) the unobstructed width is not more than 760 mm in the case of a corridor referred to in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(2),</li><li>(c) the length of dead-end corridors exceeds<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) 6 m for a <i>residential occupancy</i>, except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), or</li><li>(ii) 12 m for Groups A, D, E and F, Divisions 2 and 3 <i>occupancies</i>, and</li></ul></li><li>(d) the separation of the corridors from the remainder of the <i>building</i> is not smoke-tight.</li></ul> <p><b>(2)</b> A <i>public corridor</i> covered by Subclause (1)(c)(i) that is located in a <i>residential occupancy</i> other than a hotel or motel is permitted, where the <i>fire separation</i> of the corridor has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 12 m provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) the doors of the <i>dwelling units</i> have<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) a self-closing mechanism and they do not lock automatically, and</li><li>(ii) a smoke barrier around them,</li></ul></li><li>(b) the corridor has <i>smoke detectors</i> connected to a fire alarm system installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4., and</li><li>(c) the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if the <i>building</i> has a <i>building height</i> not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> and each <i>dwelling unit</i> has a balcony accessible to the fire department.</li></ul> <p><b>(3)</b> A <i>public corridor</i> covered by Subclause (1)(c)(i) that is located in a <i>residential occupancy</i> other than a hotel or motel is permitted, where the <i>fire separation</i> of the corridor has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 15 m provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) the doors of the <i>dwelling units</i> have<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) a self-closing mechanism and they do not lock automatically, and</li><li>(ii) a smoke barrier around them,</li></ul></li><li>(b) the corridor has <i>smoke detectors</i> connected to a fire alarm system installed in conformance with Subsection 3.2.4., and</li><li>(c) the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if the <i>building</i> has a <i>building height</i> not more than 6 <i>storeys</i> and each <i>dwelling unit</i> has a balcony accessible to the fire department.</li></ul>
	<p><b>10.3.3.2. Separation of suites</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> In the case of the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>suite</i>, the <i>fire separation</i> separating the <i>suite</i> from any other unaltered <i>suite</i> or room must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> determined according to Subsection 3.1.7. and comply with Article 3.3.1.1., except that the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> on the unaltered side is permitted to be less than the required <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without, however, being less than the more restrictive provisions of Chapter VIII "Building" of the Safety Code, in the case of <i>residential</i></p>

Articles	Amendments
	<i>occupancies and care or treatment occupancies.</i>
	<b>10.3.3.3. Barrier-Free Floor Areas</b> (1) Except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i> , any part of an unaltered <i>floor area</i> on a <i>storey</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall comply with Article 3.3.1.7. if the room or part of the <i>floor area</i> accessible by elevator is required to be <i>barrier-free</i> under Article 10.3.8.1.
	<b>10.3.4. Exit Requirements</b>
	<b>10.3.4.1. Dimensions and Protection of Exits and Exit Stairs</b> (1) Except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i> , any unaltered <i>exit</i> required to serve a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall (a) have a minimum unobstructed width not less than 760 mm (see Appendix A), and (b) except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), be separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min for a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and not less than 1 h for other <i>buildings</i> . (2) In a school, an unaltered stairway required as an <i>exit</i> to serve a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> need not have the <i>fire separation</i> required in Clause (1)(b) provided (a) the <i>alteration</i> work will not increase the requirements for the <i>means of egress</i> , (b) the <i>building</i> is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> , (c) half of the required <i>exits</i> are separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required by this Code, (d) it is not necessary to pass through it to reach another <i>exit</i> required when the <i>occupant load</i> is more than 60, (e) any corridor or room opening onto it is separated from it by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min and any door opening onto it has a self-closing device, a latching mechanism and, if it is kept opened, an electromagnetic device connected to the alarm system, and (f) any corridor or room opening onto it has <i>smoke detectors</i> that must be placed near the openings on the stairway. (3) An unaltered stairway required as an <i>exit</i> to serve a <i>floor area</i> or a part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> need not have the <i>fire separation</i> required in Clause (1)(b) provided (a) the <i>alteration</i> work will not increase the requirements for the <i>means of egress</i> , (b) it is used to connect the <i>first storey</i> with the <i>storey</i> above or below but not both, (c) the <i>floor areas</i> it connects serve any <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group A, B or C <i>occupancy</i> , (d) half of the <i>exits required</i> are separated from the remainder of the

Articles	Amendments
	<p><i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required by this Code and they lead directly to the exterior,</p> <p>(e) the travel distance to the exterior <i>exit</i> door on the <i>first storey</i> is not more than 15 m,</p> <p>(f) the <i>building</i> has an alarm system that conforms to Subsection 3.2.4., and</p> <p>(g) a <i>smoke detector</i> is located above the uppermost flight of stairs.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.4.2. Direction of Door Swing</b></p> <p>(1) The provisions of Article 3.4.6.12. for the direction of an <i>exit</i> door swing apply to every unaltered exterior <i>exit</i> door serving a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> of an <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i> that is under <i>alteration</i>, except if</p> <p>(a) the <i>exit</i> door opens directly onto a <i>public way</i>, independently from any other <i>exit</i>, where it serves only one <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under an <i>occupant load</i> determined according to Subsection 3.1.17., not more than</p> <p>(i) 40 persons where there is only one <i>exit</i> door, or</p> <p>(ii) 60 persons where there is one <i>exit</i> door and a second <i>means of egress</i>, or</p> <p>(b) the <i>exit</i> door serves not more than 30 persons in a <i>building</i> not more than 18 m in <i>building height</i> and</p> <p>(i) it opens directly onto a step, a <i>public way</i> or an obstacle that reduces its required minimum width and it is located not more than 1.5 m above the <i>public way</i>, and</p> <p>(ii) the occupants have access to a second <i>means of egress</i>.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.4.3. Curved Exit Stairs</b></p> <p>(1) A curved or spiral <i>exit</i> stair that is not under <i>alteration</i> but that is used to serve a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall</p> <p>(a) comply with Article 10.3.4.1., and</p> <p>(b) not serve a day care centre or a Group B, Division 3 <i>occupancy</i>.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.4.4. Exit Signs</b></p> <p>(1) During an <i>alteration</i>, the requirements of Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) do not apply to the unaltered signs of <i>exits</i> in a <i>floor area</i>. However, if the <i>alteration</i> involves the replacement or addition of an <i>exit</i> sign in a <i>floor area</i>, all of the <i>exit</i> signs in that <i>floor area</i> must conform to Sentence 3.4.5.1.2).</p> <p>(See Appendix A.).</p>
	<p><b>10.3.5. Vertical Transportation</b></p>
	<p><b>10.3.5.1. Exclusion</b></p> <p>(1) Article 3.5.4.1. covering the inside dimensions of elevator cars does</p>

Articles	Amendments
	not apply to a facility under alteration.
	<b>10.3.6. Service Facilities</b>
	<p><b>10.3.6.1. Service Rooms and Vertical Service Spaces</b></p> <p>(1) The provisions of Subsections 3.6.2. and 3.6.3. apply during an <i>alteration</i>, other than a minor <i>alteration</i>, to an unaltered <i>service room</i> located in a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> and to an unaltered <i>vertical service space</i> passing through it, except if the room or space is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than</p> <p>(a) 2 h for any room containing fuel-fired <i>appliances</i> located in a Group B or F, Division 1 <i>occupancy building</i> that is more than 2 storeys in <i>building height</i> or that has a <i>building area</i> more than 400 m<sup>2</sup>,</p> <p>(b) 1 h for any other <i>service room</i> or a linen chute or refuse chute, or</p> <p>(c) 45 min for any other <i>vertical service space</i>.</p>
	<b>10.3.7. Health Requirements</b>
	<p><b>10.3.7.1. Plumbing Facilities</b></p> <p>(1) An unaltered plumbing facility serving part of a <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall meet the requirements of Subsection 3.7.2. where the <i>alteration</i> involves an increase in <i>occupant load</i> by more than 25.</p>
	<b>10.3.8. Barrier-Free Design</b>
	<p><b>10.3.8.1. General</b></p> <p>(1) Where a <i>building</i> does not have <i>barrier-free</i> access, Section 3.8., <i>Barrier-Free Design</i>, does not apply to the <i>building</i> or part of the <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the work involves</p> <p>(i) a service facility other than a vertical transportation facility for which a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required by Article 10.3.8.2., or</p> <p>(ii) a <i>floor area</i> or <i>suite</i> occupied by not more than 60 persons or that has an area not more than 250 m<sup>2</sup>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>floor area</i> served by a pedestrian entrance</p> <p>(i) cannot be accessed from the <i>public way</i> by an external ramp built in conformance with Article 10.3.8.4., without encroaching on that way,</p> <p>(ii) is located more than 900 mm from the <i>public way</i> level, or</p> <p>(iii) is located more than 600 mm from the entrance level, and</p> <p>(c) the difference in levels between the floor of the pedestrian entrance and the floor of the elevator is more than 600 mm, where the part of the <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> can be accessed by an elevator.</p>
	<b>10.3.8.2. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel</b>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(1) Where the application of Section 3.8. is not excluded by Sentence 10.3.8.1.(1), Sentence 3.8.2.1.(1) applies, in the part of the <i>building</i> not under <i>alteration</i>, only to the path of travel required to connect</p> <p>(a) at least one pedestrian entrance to</p> <p>(i) the <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> and to at least one existing elevator serving it where applicable, or</p> <p>(ii) an existing outdoor parking area serving the <i>building</i>, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> to at least one accessible washroom, where there is no other accessible washroom in the altered part.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.8.3. Washroom</b></p> <p>(1) In the case referred to in Clause 10.3.8.2.(1)(b), where a washroom located in the unaltered part of a <i>floor area</i> must be made accessible, it must conform to Article 3.8.2.3.</p>
	<p><b>10.3.8.4. Ramps</b></p> <p>(1) Any ramp in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel required by Article 10.3.8.2. is permitted, despite the requirement of Article 3.8.3.4., to have a slope that does not exceed</p> <p>(a) 1:8 if the length of the ramp is not more than 3 m, or</p> <p>(b) 1:10 in all other cases.</p> <p><b>10.3.8.5. Dwelling Unit of Residential Occupancy</b></p> <p>Article 3.8.2.5. and Subsections 3.8.4. and 3.8.5. concerning <i>dwelling units of residential occupancy</i> shall not apply to a minor or major <i>alteration</i> or to a change of <i>occupancy</i>.</p>
	<p><b>Section 10.4. Structural Design</b></p>
	<p><b>10.4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures</b></p>
	<p><b>10.4.1.1. General</b></p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Article 10.4.1.2., the provisions of Part 4 for structural design apply to any <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i>, structural element, roof and <i>foundation</i> of a <i>building</i> not undergoing modification where an <i>alteration</i> requires modification to maintain stability, resistance or structural integrity.</p>
	<p><b>10.4.1.2. Live Loads</b></p> <p>(1) The <i>live load</i> required by Article 4.1.5.3. does not apply to an <i>alteration</i> to a <i>floor area</i> used as an office and located on the <i>first storey</i> of a <i>building</i>, or to such a <i>floor area</i> used for a wholesale and retail business provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>live loads</i> applied to the existing areas have a value of not less than 2.4 kPa, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>alteration</i> of the existing areas does not result in an increase in their <i>live load</i> or <i>dead load</i>.</p>



Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>10.4.1.3. Live Loads Due to Earthquakes</b></p> <p>(1) Where a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i>, its capacity to resist seismic loads shall comply with the following conditions:</p> <p>(a) it must not be reduced by the <i>alteration</i>,</p> <p>(b) except for <i>buildings</i> having a structure designed in conformance with the seismic design requirements of the 1995 NBC or Chapter I of the Québec Construction Code approved by Order in Council 953-2000 dated 26 July 2000, it must be increased to not less than 60% of the seismic protection level that would be prescribed according to Part 4 if the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <p>(i) more than 25% of all the <i>floor areas</i> undergoing gutting, in the case of a <i>post-disaster building</i>,</p> <p>(ii) the resistance system of lateral loads being modified by the <i>alteration</i>, or</p> <p>(iii) an enlargement of the <i>building area</i> by more than 10% or more than 150 m<sup>2</sup>, except if the structure of the addition is separate from that of the existing part and the movement of each structure in the event of an earthquake does not affect the adjacent structure.</p> <p>(2) In the case of <i>post-disaster buildings</i>, where Clause (1)(b) applies to <i>alteration</i> work, the anchorage of the elements and non-structural components described in Table 4.1.8.18. shall be verified and brought into conformance with the requirements of Article 4.1.8.18. in the case of elements and components that would likely interfere with the post-disaster function of the <i>building</i> in case of failure.</p>
	<b>Section 10.5 Environmental Separation</b>
	<b>10.5.1. Exclusion</b>
	<p><b>10.5.1.1. Change of Occupancy</b></p> <p>(1) Despite Sentence 10.2.2.2.(2), Part 5, on environmental separation, does not apply to materials, components, assemblies and <i>air barrier systems</i> for any change in <i>occupancy</i> that does not involve modification work affecting the separation between two different environments.</p>
	<b>Section 10.6. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning</b>
	<b>10.6.1. General</b>
	<p><b>10.6.1.1. Natural Ventilation</b></p> <p>(1) Except in the case of a <i>storage garage</i>, rooms and spaces under <i>alteration</i> need not conform to the ventilation requirements in Articles 6.2.2.1. and 6.2.2.2. if they have windows that open with an unobstructed surface for ventilation equal to not less than 5% of the floor area of the rooms or spaces.</p>
	<b>Section 10.7. Plumbing Services</b>

Articles	Amendments
	<b>10.7.1. General</b>
	<b>10.7.1.1. Plumbing Systems</b> (1) Part 7, for plumbing services, applies to an unaltered <i>plumbing system</i> if an <i>alteration</i> requires modification to the system to ensure its conformance with health requirements or its operation.
	<b>Section 10.8. Reserved</b>
	<b>10.9. Housing and Small Buildings</b>
	<b>10.9.1. Structural Design Requirements and Barrier-Free Design</b>
	<b>10.9.1.1. Application</b> (1) Subsection 9.4.1., which covers the design of structural elements and their connections, applies only in the cases and to the extent referred to in Subsection 10.4.1. (2) Subsection 9.5.2., which covers <i>barrier-free</i> design, applies only in the cases and to the extent referred to in Subsection 10.3.8.
	<b>10.9.2. Means of Egress</b>
	<b>10.9.2.1. Dimensions of Means of Egress and Direction of Door Swing</b> (1) The provisions of Article 9.9.1.1. for the dimensions of stairs that are part of a <i>means of egress</i> and those of Subsection 9.9.3. for the dimensions of a <i>means of egress</i> apply to every unaltered <i>means of egress</i> that serves a part of a <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> , if the <i>exit</i> or <i>access to exit</i> has a minimal unobstructed width not less than 760 mm. (2) Sentence 9.9.6.5.(3), which covers the direction of door swing of an <i>exit</i> , applies to every unaltered exterior <i>exit</i> door that serves a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> , unless the door opens directly onto a <i>public way</i> , independently of any other <i>exit</i> , and serves only one <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> that has an <i>occupant load</i> , as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17., not more than (a) 40, where there is only one <i>exit</i> door, or (b) 60, where there is one <i>exit</i> door and a second <i>means of egress</i> .
	<b>10.9.2.2. Fire Protection of Exits and Separation of Public Corridors</b> (1) The provisions of Subsection 9.9.4. for the fire protection of <i>exits</i> apply to every unaltered <i>exit</i> serving a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> that is not separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min. (2) Except as provided in Articles 10.9.2.3. and 10.9.3.2., the provisions of Sections 9.9. and 9.10. for <i>public corridors</i> apply to every unaltered <i>public corridor</i> serving a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>if</p> <p>(a) its unobstructed height is not more than 1,900 mm,</p> <p>(b) its unobstructed width is not more than 760 mm,</p> <p>(c) its dead-end length exceeds</p> <p>(i) 6 m in the case of a <i>residential occupancy</i>, except as provided in Sentence (3), or</p> <p>(ii) 12 m for Group D, E and F, Division 2 and 3 <i>occupancies</i>, and</p> <p>(d) the separation of the corridor from the remainder of the <i>building</i> is not smoke-tight.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> A <i>public corridor</i> referred to in Subclause (2)(c)(i) that is located in a <i>residential occupancy</i> other than a hotel or motel is permitted, where the <i>fire separation</i> of the corridor has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 12 m provided</p> <p>(a) the door of each <i>dwelling unit</i> has a self-closing device and does not lock automatically,</p> <p>(b) the corridor has <i>smoke detectors</i> connected to the fire alarm system, installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4., and</p> <p>(c) the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if each <i>dwelling unit</i> has a balcony accessible to the fire department.</p>
	<p><b>10.9.2.3. Flame-Spread Limits in Means of Egress</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> The provisions of Subsection 9.10.17. for flame-spread limits apply to the unaltered interior finish of ceilings and the upper half of the walls of every <i>public corridor</i>, from the <i>access to exit</i> door of the part under <i>alteration</i> to the nearest <i>exit</i>, provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>flame-spread rating</i> exceeds 75, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>alteration</i> involves an increase in <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in Subsection 3.1.17.</p>
	<p><b>10.9.2.4. Exit Signs</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> During an <i>alteration</i>, the requirements of Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) do not apply to the unaltered signs of <i>exits</i> in a <i>floor area</i>. However, if the <i>alteration</i> involves the replacement or addition of an <i>exit</i> sign in a <i>floor area</i>, all of the <i>exit</i> signs in that <i>floor area</i> must conform to Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2).</p> <p>(See Note A-10.3.4.4.).</p>
	<p><b>10.9.3. Fire Protection</b></p>
	<p><b>10.9.3.1. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> Except as provided in Sentence (2), the provisions of Subsections 9.10.14. and 9.10.15. for spatial separation do not apply to an <i>alteration</i> to any existing part of an <i>exposing building</i> face, unless the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <p>(a) an increase of the opening surfaces above the limit referred to in</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Sentences 9.10.14.4.(1) and 9.10.15.4.(1), for <i>unprotected openings</i>, (b) a reduction of the <i>limiting distance</i>, or (c) a reduction of resistance to fire.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> Where a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i> to increase the <i>building height</i> or <i>floor area</i>, the requirements of Table 9.10.14.5. do not apply to the <i>building</i> or the <i>alteration</i> if</p> <p>(a) the <i>building</i> is not more than 3 storeys in <i>building height</i>, (b) the <i>building</i> houses <i>dwelling units</i> only, (c) the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>exposing building</i> face is not less than 1 h, and (d) the cladding is <i>noncombustible</i>.</p> <p><b>(3)</b> Where a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i>, any <i>party wall</i> that is not built as a <i>firewall</i> shall,</p> <p>(a) except as provided in Clause (b), have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 2 h on the altered side and ensure smoke-tightness from the floor of the altered part to the underface of the floor or roof above the <i>alteration</i>, and (b) for an increase in height, conform to Subsection 9.10.11. for the construction of a <i>firewall</i> from the ground up.</p>
	<p><b>10.9.3.2. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> Subsection 9.10.18. covering fire alarm and detection systems under <i>alteration</i> does not apply to a <i>building</i> not equipped with such a system, unless the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <p>(a) an increase in the <i>occupant load</i> in the altered part, (b) a new Group C, E, or F, Division 2 <i>occupancy</i>, (c) an increase in the <i>building area</i> by more than 10%, or (d) an increase in the number of <i>storeys</i>.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> This Subsection applies to any unaltered part of a fire alarm and detection system if the system is not electrically supervised and equipped with separate zone indicators.</p>
	<p><b>Section 10.10. Objectives and Functional Statements</b></p>
	<p><b>10.10.1. Objectives and Functional Statements</b></p>
	<p><b>10.10.1.1. Attribution to Acceptable Solutions</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> For the purposes of compliance with the NBC as required in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A, the objectives and functional statements attributed to the acceptable solutions in this Part must be the objectives and functional statements in Table 10.10.1.1.</p> <p>(See A-1.1.2.1.(1) in Appendix A.)</p>
	<p><b>Table 10.10.1.1. Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to</b></p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>the Acceptable Solutions in Part 10</b></p> <p>Forming part of Sentence 10.10.1.1.(1) of Division B</p>
	<p>Objectives and Functional Statements (1)</p> <p>10.3.1.1. Separation of Major Occupancies</p> <p>(1) See Sentences 3.1.7.1.(1) to 3.1.7.5.(3) in Table 3.9.1.1.</p> <p>See Article 3.1.3.1. of Table 3.9.9.1.</p> <p>10.3.1.2. Combustible and Noncombustible Construction</p> <p>(1) See Sentence 3.1.4.2.(1) in Table 3.9.1.1.</p> <p>10.3.1.3. Interior Finish</p> <p>(1) See Sentences 3.1.13.2.(1), 3.1.13.7.(1), 3.1.13.10.(1) and 3.1.13.11.(1) and Article 3.1.13.6. in Table 3.9.1.1.</p> <p>10.3.2.1. Noncombustibility of Buildings</p> <p>[F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2]</p> <p>10.3.2.2. Construction and Protection of Buildings</p> <p>[F02-OS1.2] [F02, F04-OS1.2-OS1.3]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2] [F02, F04-OP1.2-OP1.3]</p> <p>10.3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection</p> <p>(1) [F03, F02-OP3.1]</p> <p>[F02, F04, F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3] [F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]</p> <p>(2) [F03-OP3.1]</p> <p>10.3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> <p>(1) [F11, F13, F12, F81, F82-OS1.5] [F13, F81, F82, F12-OS1.2] [F11-OS1.4]</p> <p>[F13, F81, F82- OP1.2.]</p> <p>[F12, F11-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting</p> <p>(1) [F12, F05, F06, F11-OS1.5] [F12, F02, F03, F05, F06, F81, F82-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F12, F02, F03, F06, F81, F82-OP1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP3.1]</p> <p>(2) [F02-OP1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>10.3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings</p> <p>(1) [F02, F06, F03, F12-OS1.2] [F02, F06, F03, F12, F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>[F02, F06, F03, F12-OP1.2]</p> <p>(2) [F02, F06, F03, F12-OS1.2] [F02, F06, F03, F12, F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>[F02, F06, F03, F12-OP1.2]</p> <p>(3) [F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>[F12-OP1.2]</p> <p>10.3.2.7. Emergency Power for Firefighting</p> <p>(1) [F02-OP3.1]</p> <p>10.3.3.1. Access to Exit</p> <p>(1) [F10, F12, F05, F06-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]</p> <p>[F05, F03, F06-OS1.5] [F03, F06-OS1.2] [F30-OS1.3]</p> <p>[F03, F06-OP1.2]</p> <p>10.3.3.2. Separation of Suites</p> <p>(1) [F03, F02-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>[F03, F02-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]</p> <p>10.3.3.3. Barrier-Free Floor Areas</p> <p>(1) [F10, F05, F06, F73-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>10.3.4.1. Dimensions and Protection of Exits and Exit Stairs</p> <p>(1)(a) [F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30, F73-OS3.1]</p> <p>[F05, F06-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.2]</p> <p>(b) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>10.3.4.2. Direction of Door Swing</p> <p>(1) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.3.4.3. Curved Exit Stairs</p> <p>(1) [F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30, F73-OS3.1] [F05, F06-OS1.5]</p> <p>[F06, F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>10.3.4.4. Exit Signs</p> <p>(1) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.3.6.1. Service Rooms and Vertical Service Spaces</p> <p>(1) [F03, F02, F06-OS1.2] [F03-OS1.4] [F01, F81, F44, F34-OS1.1]</p> <p>[F10, F06-OS1.5]</p> <p>[F01, F34-OP1.1] [F04, F06-OP1.2] [F03-OP1.4]</p> <p>[F06, F05-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] [F34-OS3.3]</p> <p>10.3.7.1. Plumbing Facilities</p> <p>(1) [F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3] [F40-OH2.4]</p> <p>[F30, F20-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4]</p> <p>[F74-OA2]</p> <p>10.3.8.2. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel</p> <p>(1) [F73-OA1]</p> <p>10.3.8.3. Washroom</p> <p>(1) [F74-OA2]</p> <p>[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3]</p> <p>[F73-OA1]</p> <p>10.3.8.4. Ramps</p> <p>(1) [F73-OA1]</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>10.4.1.3. Live Loads Due to Earthquakes (1) [F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2,4] [F20-OP2.3] [F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]</p> <p>10.7.1.1. Plumbing Systems (1) [F30-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4] [F70-OH2.2] [F72-OH2.1]</p> <p>10.9.2.1. Dimensions of Means of Egress and Direction of Door Swing (1) [F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] (2) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.9.2.2. Fire Protection of Exits and Separation of Public Corridors (1) [F05-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2] [F03-OP1.2] (2) See Sentences 9.9.1.3.(1) to 9.10.22.3.(3) in Table 9.36.1.1.</p> <p>10.9.2.3. Flame-Spread Limits in Means of Egress (1) [F01, F02, F05-OS1.5] [F01, F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>10.9.2.4. Exit Signs (1) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.9.3.1. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection (1) [F02, F03-OP3.1] (2) [F02, F03-OP1.2] [F02, F03-OP3.1] (3) [F03, F04-OP1.2] [F03, F04-OS1.2] [F03, F04-OP3.1]</p> <p>10.9.3.2. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems (1) (2) [F11, F13-OS1.5] [F13, F03, F11-OS1.2] [F11-OP1.2]. (1) See Parts 2 and 3 of Division A."</p>
	<p>Add the following Part:</p> <p><b>"Part 11</b> <b>Energy Efficiency</b></p>
	<p><b>11.1. General</b> <b>11.1.1 Scope and Definitions</b> <b>11.2. Thermal Insulation</b> <b>11.2.1. General</b> <b>11.2.2. Thermal Resistance</b></p>

Articles	Amendments
	<b>11.2.3. Thermal Bridges</b> <b>11.3. Objectives and Functional Statements</b> <b>11.3.1. Objectives and Functional Statements</b>
	<b>Part 11 Energy Efficiency</b>
	<b>Section 11.1. General</b>
	<b>11.1.1. Scope and Definitions</b>
	<b>11.1.1.1. Scope</b> (1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A.
	<b>11.1.1.2. Defined Words</b> (1) Words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A.
	<b>Section 11.2. Thermal Insulation</b>
	<b>11.2.1. General</b>
	<b>11.2.1.1. Application</b> (1) This Section applies to all walls, floors, ceilings, windows, doors and skylights separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or the ground of a <i>building</i> that is to be heated during winter (see Appendix A).
	<b>11.2.1.2. General Requirements</b> (1) Windows, doors and skylights must conform to Section 9.7. (2) Foamed plastic must be protected in conformance with Article 9.10.17.10. (3) Walls, floors and roofs in contact with the ground must conform to Subsections 9.13.2. and 9.13.3. (4) Crawl spaces must be ventilated in conformance with Subsection 9.18.3. (5) Roof spaces must be ventilated in conformance with Subsection 9.19.1. (6) Thermal insulation and measures to control heat transfer, air leakage and condensation must conform to Section 9.25 (see Appendix A). (7) Cladding must conform to Section 9.27.



Articles	Amendments
	<b>(8)</b> Ventilation must conform to Section 9.32.
	<b>11.2.2. Thermal Resistance</b>
	<p><b>11.2.2.1. Thermal Resistance of Building Components</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), Articles 11.2.2.2. to 11.2.2.4. and Subsection 11.2.3., the <i>total thermal</i> resistance of a <i>building</i> component must have a value</p> <p>(a) at least equal to those in Table 11.2.2.1.A. for a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000, or</p> <p>(b) at least equal to those indicated in Table 11.2.2.1.B. for a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6,000.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p><b>(2)</b> It is permitted to reduce the <i>total thermal resistance</i> required by Sentence (1) for flat roofs by not more than 20% at its lowest point if the drainage slopes are created by insulating materials, provided the <i>total thermal resistance</i> of the roof is increased so that the heat loss calculated through the roof is not greater than that which would result if the <i>total thermal resistance</i> of the roof were in conformance with Sentence (1).</p> <p><b>(3)</b> It is permitted to reduce the <i>total thermal resistance</i> required for roofs, ceilings and walls above ground level indicated in Tables 11.2.2.1.A. and 11.2.2.1.B. if</p> <p>(a) the annual energy consumption of the proposed construction does not exceed that of the reference construction conforming to the requirements of Part 11, and</p> <p>(b) the only components whose <i>total thermal resistance</i> is permitted to be upgraded are roofs, ceilings, walls above ground level, doors, windows and skylights.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p><b>4)</b> The <i>total thermal resistance</i> of heated garages must have a value of not less than</p> <p>(a) 5.2 for the ceilings adjacent to the <i>dwelling unit</i>,</p> <p>(b) 3.5 for the walls adjacent to the <i>dwelling unit</i>, or</p> <p>(c) the <i>foundation</i> wall</p> <p>(i) 2.99 between the garage and the <i>dwelling unit</i> over the entire vertical surface of the wall, or</p> <p>(ii) 1.76 for the other walls to a depth of 600 mm below ground level.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p>
	<p><b>Table 11.2.2.1.A.</b></p> <p><b>Total thermal resistance of buildings located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000</b></p> <p>Forming part of Sentence 11.2.2.1.(1)</p>

Articles	Amendments																				
	<table><tr><th><i>Building component</i></th><th><i>Total thermal resistance (RSI<sub>T</sub>)</i></th></tr><tr><td>Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>7.22</td></tr><tr><td>Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>4.31</td></tr><tr><td><i>Foundation</i> wall<sup>1</sup> separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground</td><td>2.99</td></tr><tr><td>Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>5.20</td></tr></table> <p>(1) A <i>foundation</i> wall having more than 50% of its surface exposed to exterior air, and the portion of a <i>foundation</i> wall that incorporates wood stud framing elements must have a <i>total thermal resistance</i> equal to that required for a wall above ground level.</p> <p><b>Table 11.2.2.1. B.</b></p> <p><b>Total thermal resistance of buildings located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6,000</b></p> <p>Forming part of Sentence 11.2.2.1.(1)</p> <table><tr><th><i>Building component</i></th><th><i>Total thermal resistance (RSI<sub>T</sub>)</i></th></tr><tr><td>Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>9.00</td></tr><tr><td>Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>5.11</td></tr><tr><td><i>Foundation</i> wall<sup>1</sup> separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground</td><td>2.99</td></tr><tr><td>Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>5.20</td></tr></table> <p>(1) A <i>foundation</i> wall having more than 50% of its surface exposed to exterior air, and the portion of a <i>foundation</i> wall that incorporates wood stud framing elements must have a <i>total thermal resistance</i> equal to that required for a wall above ground level.</p>	<i>Building component</i>	<i>Total thermal resistance (RSI<sub>T</sub>)</i>	Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	7.22	Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	4.31	<i>Foundation</i> wall <sup>1</sup> separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground	2.99	Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.20	<i>Building component</i>	<i>Total thermal resistance (RSI<sub>T</sub>)</i>	Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	9.00	Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.11	<i>Foundation</i> wall <sup>1</sup> separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground	2.99	Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.20
<i>Building component</i>	<i>Total thermal resistance (RSI<sub>T</sub>)</i>																				
Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	7.22																				
Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	4.31																				
<i>Foundation</i> wall <sup>1</sup> separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground	2.99																				
Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.20																				
<i>Building component</i>	<i>Total thermal resistance (RSI<sub>T</sub>)</i>																				
Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	9.00																				
Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.11																				
<i>Foundation</i> wall <sup>1</sup> separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground	2.99																				
Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.20																				
	<p><b>11.2.2.2. Thermal Resistance of Slabs-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</b></p> <p>(1) The <i>thermal resistance</i> of material insulating a slab-on-ground must</p>																				

Articles	Amendments
	<p>have a value of not less than</p> <p>(a) 1.32 for a slab-on-ground located above the ground or not more than 600 mm below the adjacent ground level,</p> <p>(b) for a slab-on-ground located more than 600 mm below the adjacent ground level,</p> <p>(i) 0.88, or</p> <p>(ii) 1.32 and installed around the slab-on-ground over a width of at least 1.2 m,</p> <p>(c) 1.76 in the following situations:</p> <p>(i) heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables are buried under the slab-on-ground and the insulating material is installed under the heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables, or</p> <p>(ii) heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables are contained in the slab-on-ground and the insulating material is installed under the slab-on-ground.</p>
	<p><b>11.2.2.3. Thermal Resistance near Eaves</b></p> <p>(1) It is permitted to reduce the <i>total thermal resistance</i> indicated in Table 11.2.2.1.A. or 11.2.2.1.B. for a roof or ceiling near eaves if the roof slope and necessary ventilation clearances so require, provided that the value is not less than the value in Table 11.2.2.1.A. or 11.2.2.1.B. for a wall above ground level other than a foundation wall.</p>
	<p><b>11.2.2.4. Thermal Performance of Windows, Doors and Skylights</b></p> <p>(1) The thermal characteristics of windows, doors and skylights must</p> <p>(a) be determined in accordance with CAN/CSA-A440.2/A440.3, "Fenestration energy performance/User guide to CSA A440.2-09, Fenestration energy performance", and</p> <p>(b) conform to the values in Table 11.2.2.4.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Windows and skylights including glazed doors must have a minimum airtightness rating of A2 in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, "NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights".</p> <p>(3) Except in the case of the enlargement of a <i>building</i> not more than 10 m<sup>2</sup>, the total area of the rough openings in the <i>building</i> components that are to receive windows, doors, skylights and other similar components must not be greater than 30% of the area of walls above ground level, including above-ground foundation walls (see Appendix A).</p> <p>(4) The thermal performance required in Sentence (1) and the maximum area described in Sentence (3) is permitted to be different provided</p> <p>(a) the annual energy consumption of the proposed construction does not exceed that of the reference construction conforming to the requirements of Part 11, and</p> <p>(b) the only components that are permitted to be altered with regard to <i>total thermal resistance</i> are roofs, ceilings, walls above ground level, doors, windows and skylights.</p>

Articles	Amendments															
	(See A-11.2.2.1.(3.) in Appendix A.)															
	<div><div><div><b>Table 11.2.2.4.</b> <b>Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U) and minimum energy rating (ER) of windows, doors and skylights</b> Forming part of Sentence 11.2.2.4.(1)</div><table><tr><th><i>Building component</i></th><th><i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000</i></th><th><i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6,000</i></th></tr><tr><td>Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of doors without glazing</td><td>0.9</td><td>0.8</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) or maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of glazed doors</td><td>2.0 / 21 or 1.8</td><td>2.0 / 25 or 1.6</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) of windows</td><td>2.0 / 21 or 1.8 / 13</td><td>2.0 / 25 or 1.6 / 17</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of skylights</td><td>2.85</td><td>2.7</td></tr></table></div></div>	<i>Building component</i>	<i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000</i>	<i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6,000</i>	Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of doors without glazing	0.9	0.8	Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) or maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of glazed doors	2.0 / 21 or 1.8	2.0 / 25 or 1.6	Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) of windows	2.0 / 21 or 1.8 / 13	2.0 / 25 or 1.6 / 17	Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of skylights	2.85	2.7
<i>Building component</i>	<i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000</i>	<i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6,000</i>														
Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of doors without glazing	0.9	0.8														
Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) or maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of glazed doors	2.0 / 21 or 1.8	2.0 / 25 or 1.6														
Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) of windows	2.0 / 21 or 1.8 / 13	2.0 / 25 or 1.6 / 17														
Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of skylights	2.85	2.7														
	<b>11.2.3. Thermal Bridges</b>															
	<div><div><b>11.2.3.1. Thermal Bridges in Walls</b> (See Appendix A.) <b>(1)</b> <i>Building</i> components constituting a <i>thermal bridge</i> must be covered in insulating material having a <i>thermal resistance</i> of (a) for a wood frame, (i) at least 0.7 if the frame members are spaced less than 600 mm c/c, or (ii) at least 0.53 in all other cases, (b) for a metal frame, (i) at least 1.76 if the frame members are spaced less than 600 mm c/c, or (ii) at least 1.32 in all other cases, (c) at least 0.88 for a concrete frame.</div></div>															

Articles	Amendments
	<p>(2) The insulating material must cover the <i>building</i> components constituting the <i>thermal bridge</i>, on the outside, on the inside or a combination of both.</p> <p>(3) A wall between two heated spaces that incorporates a <i>thermal bridge</i> must be covered with insulating material to obtain a <i>thermal resistance</i> of not less than 2.20 on each side of the wall over a minimum distance of 1.2 m from the exterior side of the exterior wall.</p> <p>(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), the header must be insulated so as to have a <i>total thermal resistance</i> value equivalent to that required for a wall above ground level other than a foundation wall.</p> <p>(5) In the case of a concrete construction where the header may only be insulated on the outside, the <i>total thermal resistance</i> value is permitted to be lower than that required in Sentence (4) provided the insulating material covering that component has a <i>thermal resistance</i> of at least 1.76.</p>
	<p><b>11.2.3.2. Thermal Bridges in Floors</b></p> <p>(1) The <i>thermal resistance</i> of insulating material covering <i>thermal bridges</i> in floors must have a minimum value of 1.32 in the following areas:</p> <p>(a) cantilevered above-ground floors, and</p> <p>(b) floors above unheated spaces.</p>
	<p><b>11.2.3.3. Thermal Breaks in a Foundation Wall in Contact with a Slab-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</b></p> <p>(1) The insulating material between the <i>foundation</i> wall and the slab-on-ground must have a <i>thermal resistance</i> of</p> <p>(a) not less than 1.32 for a slab-on-ground located above ground level or not more than 600 mm below ground level to a depth of 600 mm below ground level,</p> <p>(b) for a slab-on-ground located more than 600 mm below ground level, not less than</p> <p>(i) 1.32 if heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables are buried under or are contained in the slab-on-ground, or</p> <p>(ii) 0.7 for other slabs-on-ground.</p>
	<p><b>11.3. Objectives and Functional Statements</b></p>
	<p><b>11.3.1. Objectives and Functional Statements</b></p>
	<p><b>11.3.1.1. Attribution to Acceptable Solutions</b></p> <p>(1) For the purposes of compliance with this Code as required in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A, the objectives and functional statements attributed to the acceptable solutions in this Part must be the objectives and functional statements identified in Table 11.3.1.1.</p> <p>(See Note A-1.1.2.1.(1)).</p>
	<p><b>Table 11.3.1.1 Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to</b></p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>the Acceptable Solutions in Part 11</b></p> <p>Forming part of Sentence 11.3.1.1.(1)</p> <p>11.2.2.1. Thermal Resistance of Building Components</p> <p>(1) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(2) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(4) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.2.2. Thermal Resistance of Slabs-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</p> <p>(1) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.2.3. Thermal Resistance near Eaves</p> <p>(1) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.2.4. Thermal Performance of Windows, Doors and Skylights</p> <p>(1) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(2) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(3) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.3.1. Thermal Bridges in Walls</p> <p>(1) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(3) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(5) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.3.2. Thermal Bridges in Floors</p> <p>(1) [ F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.3.3. Thermal Breaks in a Foundation Wall in Contact with a Slab-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</p> <p>(1) [ F92-OE1.1.]".</p>
<b>Division B</b> <b>Appendix A</b>	
<b>A-1.1.2.1.(1)</b>	Replace "at the end of each Part in Division B." in the first paragraph of the Note by "at the end of Volume 1.".
<b>A-1.3.1.2.</b>	<p>Replace, respectively, the relevant standards in Table A-1.3.1.2.(1) by the following standards:</p> <p>"ASHRAE</p> <p>ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1 2004</p> <p>Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality</p> <p>A-9.25.5.2.";</p> <p>"ASTM</p> <p>C 1193-11a</p> <p>Use of Joint sealants</p> <p>A-Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>A-9.27.4.2.(1)";</p>

Articles	Amendments
	"ASTM C 1472-10 Calculating Movement and Other Effects When Establishing Sealant Joint Width A-Table 5.10.1.1. A-9.27.4.2.(1)"; "ASTM E 1007-11e1 Field Measurement of Tapping Machine Impact Sound Transmission Through Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and Associated Support Structures A-9.11.1.1.(1)" "CSA A23.4-09 Precast concrete - Materials and construction A-4.3.3.1.(1)" "CSA AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 American fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights A-5.3.1.2. A-9.7.4.2.(1)"; "CSA B365-10 Installation Code for Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances and Equipment A-9.33.1.1.(2) A-9.33.5.3."; "CSA Z32-09 Electrical safety and essential electrical systems in health care facilities A-3.2.7.6.(1)"; "NFPA 2010 Edition Fire Protection Guide to Hazardous Materials A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 13-2013 Installation of Sprinkler Systems A-3.1.11.5.(3) A-3.2.4.10.(3)(f) A-3.2.5.12.(1)

Articles	Amendments
	<p>A-3.2.5.12.(6) A-3.2.5.13.(1) A-3.2.8.2.(3)"; "NFPA 13D-2010 Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes A-3.2.5.12.(6) A-3.2.5.13.(1)"; "NFPA 13R-2010 Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height A-3.2.5.12.(6) A-3.2.5.13.(1)"; "NFPA 20-2010 Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection A-3.2.4.10.(3)(f)"; "NFPA 30-2012 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 30A-2012 Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 32-2011 Drycleaning Plants A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 33-2011 Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 34-2011 Dipping, Coating, and Printing Processes Using Flammable or Combustible Liquids A-6.2.2.6.(1)";</p>



Articles	Amendments
	"NFPA 35-2011 Manufacture of Organic Coatings A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 40-2011 Storage and Handling of Cellulose Nitrate Film A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 51A-2012 Acetylene Cylinder Charging Plants A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 55-2010 Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids Code A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 80-2010 Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives A-3.1.8.1.(2) A-3.2.8.2.(3)"; "NFPA 80A-2012 Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures A-3"; "NFPA 85-2011 Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 86-2011 Ovens and Furnaces A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 88A-2011 Parking Structures A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 91-2010 Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Noncombustible Particulate Solids</p> <p>A-6.2.2.6.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>96-2011</p> <p>Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations</p> <p>A-3.3.1.2.(2)</p> <p>A-6.2.2.6.(1)</p> <p>A-9.10.1.4.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>101-2012</p> <p>Life Safety Code</p> <p>A-3.3.2.1.(2)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>204-2012</p> <p>Smoke and Heat Venting</p> <p>A-6.2.2.6.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>303-2011</p> <p>Marinas and Boatyards</p> <p>A-6.2.2.6.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>307-2011</p> <p>Construction and Fire Protection of Marine Terminals, Piers, and Wharves</p> <p>A-6.2.2.6.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>409-2011</p> <p>Aircraft Hangars</p> <p>A-6.2.2.6.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>484-2012</p> <p>Combustible Metals</p> <p>A-6.2.2.6.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>655-2012</p> <p>Prevention of Sulfur Fires and Explosions</p> <p>A-6.2.2.6.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>664-2012</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Prevention of Fires and Explosions in Wood Processing and Woodworking Facilities</p> <p>A-6.2.2.6.(1)";</p> <p>"NLGA</p> <p>2010</p> <p>Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber</p> <p>A-9.3.2.1.(1)</p> <p>A-Table 9.3.2.1.</p> <p>A-9.3.2.8.(1)</p> <p>A-9.23.10.4.(1)";</p> <p>"NLGA</p> <p>SPS-1-2011</p> <p>Fingerjoined Structural Lumber</p> <p>Table A-9.10.3.1.A.</p> <p>A-9.23.10.4.(1)";</p> <p>"NLGA</p> <p>SPS-3-2011</p> <p>Fingerjoined "Vertical Stud Use Only" Lumber</p> <p>Table A-9.10.3.1.A.</p> <p>A-9.23.10.4.(1)";</p> <p>"NRCA</p> <p>2011</p> <p>The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems</p> <p>A-5.6.2.1.";</p> <p>"SMACNA</p> <p>2012</p> <p>Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, Seventh Edition</p> <p>A-5.6.2.1.";</p> <p>"TC</p> <p>SOR/2001-286</p> <p>Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Regulations</p> <p>A-3.3.1.2.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S112-10</p> <p>Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies</p> <p>Table B-3.2.6.6.C.";</p> <p>"WWPA</p> <p>2011</p> <p>Western Lumber Grading Rules</p> <p>A-Table 9.3.2.1.";</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Add the following standards to Table A-1.3.1.2.(1), respecting the alphabetical order:</p> <p>"ANSI/BHMA A156.10-2005 Power Operated Pedestrian Doors A-3.8.3.3.(5)";</p> <p>"ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 140-2007 Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs A-11.2.2.1.(3)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 1363–05 Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus A-11.2.2.1.";</p> <p>"BNQ NQ 2560-500-2003 Granulats – Détermination de l'indice pétrographique du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires – Méthodes d'essai pour l'évaluation de l'IPPG A-4.2.5.8.(2)";</p> <p>"BNQ NQ 2560-510-2003 Granulats – Guide d'application de la méthode d'essai pour la caractérisation du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires A-4.2.5.8.(2)";</p> <p>"BNQ BNQ 3661-500-2011 Dépôts d'ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments Partie I : Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants A-4.2.2.1.(1)";</p> <p>"BNQ BNQ 3661-500-2011 Dépôts d'ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments Partie II : Méthodes d'installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants A-5.8.1.2.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA O112.9-10 Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Exterior Exposure) Table A-9.10.3.1.B.";</p> <p>"CSA O112.10-08 Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Limited Moisture</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Exposure)</p> <p>Table A-9.10.3.1.B.";</p> <p>"ONGC</p> <p>CAN/CGSB-149.10-M86</p> <p>Determination of the Airtightness of Building Envelopes by the Fan Depressurization Method". A-11.2.1.2.(6);</p> <p>"NFPA</p> <p>92A-2009</p> <p>Standard for Smoke-Control Systems Utilizing Barriers and Pressure Differences</p> <p>B-3.2.6.2.(3)";</p> <p>Strike out the following standards in Table A-1.3.1.2.(1):</p> <p>"CAN</p> <p>CSA-A277-08</p> <p>Procedure for Factory Certification of Buildings</p> <p>A-1.1.1.1.(2)<sup>(3)</sup>";</p> <p>"CAN</p> <p>CSA-Z240 MM Serie-09</p> <p>Manufactured Homes</p> <p>A-1.1.1.1.(2)<sup>(3)</sup>";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>O112.6-M1977</p> <p>Phenol and Phenol-Resorcinol Resin Adhesives for Wood (High-Temperature Curing)</p> <p>Table A-9.10.3.1.B.";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>O112.7-M1977</p> <p>Resorcinol and Phenol-Resorcinol Resin Adhesives for Wood (Room-and Intermediate- Temperature Curing)</p> <p>Table A-9.10.3.1.B.";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>Z240.2.1-09</p> <p>Structural Requirements for Manufactured Homes</p> <p>A-1.1.1.1.(2)<sup>(3)</sup>";</p> <p>"CSA Z240.10.1-F08</p> <p>Site Preparation, Foundation, and Anchorage of Manufactured Homes</p> <p>A-1.1.1.1.(2)<sup>(3)</sup>";</p> <p>"NFPA 72-2007</p> <p>National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code</p> <p>A-3.2.4.22.(2)".</p>

Articles	Amendments
A-3.1.2.1.(1)	<p>Add the following examples of major occupancy classifications to Group B, Division 2, respecting the alphabetical order:</p> <p>"ambulatory clinic occupancy CHSLD";</p> <p>Strike out the following examples of major occupancy classifications in Group B, Division 2:</p> <p>"Hospices with treatment Nursing homes with treatment";</p> <p>Add the following examples of major occupancy classifications to Group B, Division 3, respecting the alphabetical order:</p> <p>"Birthing centres Convalescent homes Private seniors' residences Single-family type care occupancy Single-family type private seniors' residences ";</p> <p>Strike out "without treatment" in the "Hospice" and "Nursing home" occupancies in Group B, Division 3.</p> <p>Add the following examples of major occupancy classifications to Group C, respecting the alphabetical order:</p> <p>"Orphanages Outfitters Rooming houses Shelters".</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.1.6.2.(4) Clearance.</b> A clear space of not less than 1 m is necessary above partitions to facilitate the detection of smoke inside tents and air-supported structures. Taking the roof slope into account, not more than 30% of the width of a partition may be less than 1 m from the ceiling."</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.1.6.13. Structure.</b> A tent or air-supported structure used only in summer is permitted to be designed without taking snow loads into account.</p> <p>A tent or air-supported structure used in winter must be designed taking snow, ice and freezing rain loads into account.</p> <p>Wind loads vary from one region to another. It is important that the structure be able to withstand local loads.</p> <p>The anchorage system must be adapted to each structure."</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protection Fixed Glass Walls.</b> This protection method involves the coordination of several elements, including the</p>

Articles	Amendments
	location of sprinklers relative to fixed glass walls, number of sprinklers installed to protect the fixed glass wall system, sprinkler activation time, shape of the water spray, thickness and location of the mullions, dimensions of the fixed glass wall system and thickness of the glass."
<b>A-3.1.10.2. (4)</b>	Strike out the Note.
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.1.11.5.(3). Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces.</b> A building conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) shall be protected by sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", which requires that concealed spaces be sprinklered. However, pursuant to the standard, sprinklers need not be installed in certain enclosed combustible spaces, including those filled with noncombustible insulation.</p> <p>Due consideration must be given to attics in order to provide cross ventilation where required. According to NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", sprinklers need not be installed if there is a space of not more than 50 mm between the top of the noncombustible insulation and the bottom of the bridging. Such a space is not sufficient for adequate ventilation of the attic. If additional space is provided for ventilation purposes, the horizontal concealed space must be sprinklered."</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.2.2.10.(3) Distance between the <i>building</i> perimeter and <i>street</i>.</b> To be considered as facing a <i>street</i>, not less than 25% of the <i>building</i> perimeter must be within 15 m of the <i>street</i>. Despite the foregoing, considering the available firefighting equipment, it is recommended to verify the municipality requirements regarding that distance since certain municipalities may require a shorter distance."</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.2.2.50.(3)(d). Height of the Roof of a Combustible Building with 6 Storeys.</b> All rooftop enclosures, including visual screens concealing mechanical equipment, parapets and terrace guards, must be taken into account in determining the highest point of the roof."</p>
<b>A-3.2.4.19. (4)</b>	Strike out the Note.
<b>A-3.2.4.22. (2)</b>	Strike out the Note.
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.2.5.3.(2). Roof Access.</b> The stairway is permitted to provide access to the roof by a hatch of the size prescribed in Clause 3.2.5.3.(1)(b) or by a rooftop enclosure."</p>

Articles	Amendments
<b>A-3.2.5.13.(1)</b>	<p>Replace the last paragraph of the Note by the following:</p> <p>"Although NFPA 13R, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height," and NFPA 13D, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes," as referenced by NFPA 13, are concerned with specific types of residential occupancy, namely apartment buildings up to four storeys, one and two family dwellings, and mobile homes, for the purpose of acceptance of combustible sprinkler piping these occupancies are considered to be included in the category of residential buildings under light hazard occupancies."</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.3.3.3.(2) Dead-End Corridors.</b> Corridors serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms are permitted to have a dead-end portion not exceeding 1 m so that the wall can be set back at the location of the door. The dimension of 1 m corresponds roughly to the swing area of a sleeping room door."</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.3.3.6.(1) Ventilation Systems for Areas of Refuge.</b> The ventilation systems supplying such rooms must be able to withstand a fire for 2 h. The air supply for these systems must also be protected against fire for 2 h."</p>
<b>A-3.4.3.4.</b>	<p>Replace the title of the Note by "<b>Clear Height</b>";</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.4.4.2.(2) Lobbies.</b> Since lobbies must conform to the requirements for exits, no uses are permitted in them, except those listed in Clause 3.4.4.2.(2)(e). Consequently, they are not permitted to be used as waiting or rest areas."</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.4.6.16.(5) Electromagnetic Locks in Care and Treatment Occupancies.</b> The installation of electromagnetic locks in <i>care</i> and <i>treatment occupancies</i> requires due attention to the particular conditions of residents and their daily activities. To reduce false alarms by residents, it is permitted to equip manually operated stations with a transparent box that, when opened, sets off a local alarm that allows staff to intervene before the resident or patient pulls the manual trigger. It is also permitted to install card or push-pad unlocking devices to facilitate the movement of personnel and visitors within the building."</p>
<b>A-3.5.4.1.(1)</b>	<p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>"In some circumstances it is necessary to maintain a patient on a stretcher in the prone position during transit to a hospital or to treatment facilities. Inclining the stretcher to load it into an elevator could be fatal or at the very least detrimental to the patient's health. As well as space</p>



Articles	Amendments
	for the stretcher in the elevator, there should be sufficient additional space for at least two attendants who may also be providing treatment during transit."
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.6.2.8.(2)(b) Generators on Roofs.</b> It is permitted to install a generator and auxiliary equipment on the roof of the building being served without necessarily placing the equipment in a service room provided the equipment is designed to operate in exterior installation conditions. For example,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• it can be exposed to the accumulation of snow and leaves without any impact on loosely fitted components or the proper operation of the equipment,</li><li>• it can be protected from fire and operate in extreme temperatures, both summer and winter, without deterioration of its components, and</li><li>• there is a clearance 1 m in front of the sides of the enclosure that must be accessible for necessary maintenance work."</li></ul>
<b>A-3.8.1.2.</b>	<p>Add the following at the end of the Note:</p> <p>"Service entrances such as those for delivery and receipt of goods, and those for access to Group F service rooms and workshops need not be made accessible."</p>
<b>A-3.8.1.4.(1)</b>	Replace "platform-equipped passenger-elevating device" at the end of the Note by "lift for persons with physical disabilities."
<b>A-3.8.2.1.</b>	Replace "elevating device" in the seventh point by "lift for persons with physical disabilities."

Add the following note:

**"A-3.8.2.1.(2)(j) Barrier-Free Path of Travel.** Where all the spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. are located at the entry level of the dwelling unit, the barrier-free path of travel need not extend to other levels of the dwelling unit.

It is possible to provide the spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. at a level other than the entry level of the dwelling unit. The barrier-free path of travel must then extend to that other level. The installation of a ramp or a lift for persons with physical disabilities is then required.

There are several types of lifts for persons with physical disabilities and the lifting device chosen must conform to all the requirements of the Code, including the requirements of CSA B355, "Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities".

Where the lifting device chosen is a stair chair lift or a stair platform lift, the lifting device shall be installed when the building is constructed.

The stair must have a clear width of 860 mm in addition to the width required for the device deployed.

The width necessary for the installation and use of the device varies on the basis of the device chosen:

- for a stair chair lift, not less than 650 mm in addition to the 860 mm, that is, a stair width of not less than 1,510 mm, is to be provided;
- for a stair platform lift, not less than 1,000 mm in addition to the 860 mm, that is, a stair width of not less than 1,860 mm, is to be provided.

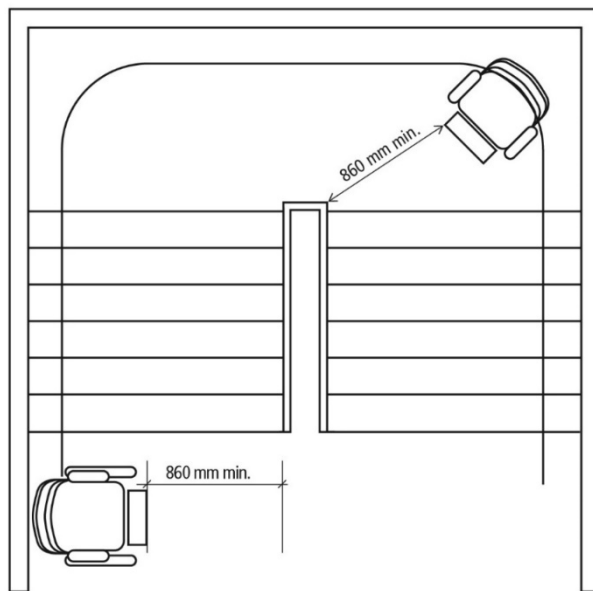



Figure A-3.8.2.1.(2)(j)  
Stair in a dwelling unit of a residential occupancy  
Clear width".

<b>A-3.8.2.2.</b>	Strike out the Note.
<b>A-3.8.2.3.</b>	Strike out the Note.
	<p>Add the following note:</p> <p><b>"A-3.8.2.5.(1) Dwelling Unit of Residential Occupancy.</b> A minimally accessible dwelling unit is a dwelling unit whose design integrates amenities in certain parts of the dwelling unit that make it possible to meet the needs of a person with one or more disabilities (visitability). An adaptable dwelling unit is a dwelling unit whose design is such that it may be easily adapted to the specific needs of a person with one or more disabilities."</p> <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>A-3.8.3.1.(5) Sign for Barrier-Free Parking.</b> Sign P-150-5 is shown in section 29 of the Regulation respecting road signs (chapter C-24.2, r. 41).</p> <p><b>Figure A-3.8.3.1.(5)</b>  <b>Sign for barrier-free parking</b></p> 
<b>A-3.8.3.3.(5)</b>	<p>Add the following at the end of Note A-3.8.3.3.(5):</p> <p>"The power door operator must prevent the door from closing when a - person is in the swing area. Power operators conforming to ANSI/BHMA-A156.10, "Power Operated Pedestrian Doors", include a device for stopping the door from closing to ensure the safety of users and reduce the risk of injury."</p>

Add the following notes:

**"A-3.8.4.2.(1)(a) Minimally Accessible Dwelling Unit.** In a minimally accessible dwelling unit, if the washroom is inside another space (washroom inside a bedroom) and no other washroom is accessible in the dwelling unit, the barrier-free path of travel required must extend inside the bedroom or another space to reach the washroom even if no accessibility requirement is applicable to that room.

**A-3.8.4.3. Doorways and Doors.** Clear floor surfaces on each side of the door are necessary to allow persons in wheelchairs to approach the door on the latch side, open the door and enter the room while minimizing the number of manoeuvres. The width of the clear floor surfaces on each side of the door is different depending on which side the door opens. Where the door swings toward the approach side, a dimension perpendicular to the closed door not less than 1,200 mm is required. The requirements of Article 3.8.3.3. apply to the door at the entrance to the dwelling unit. However, the requirements of Sentence 3.8.4.3.(2) do not apply.

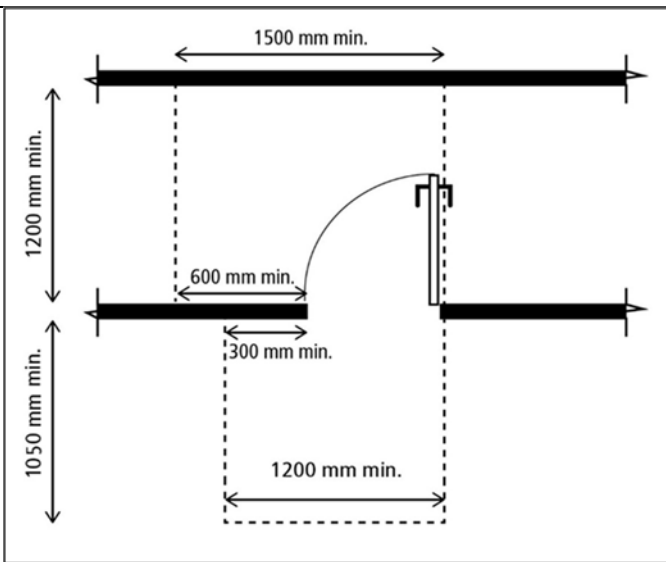


Figure A-3.8.4.3.-A  
Clear floor surfaces  
Door rotating on a vertical axis

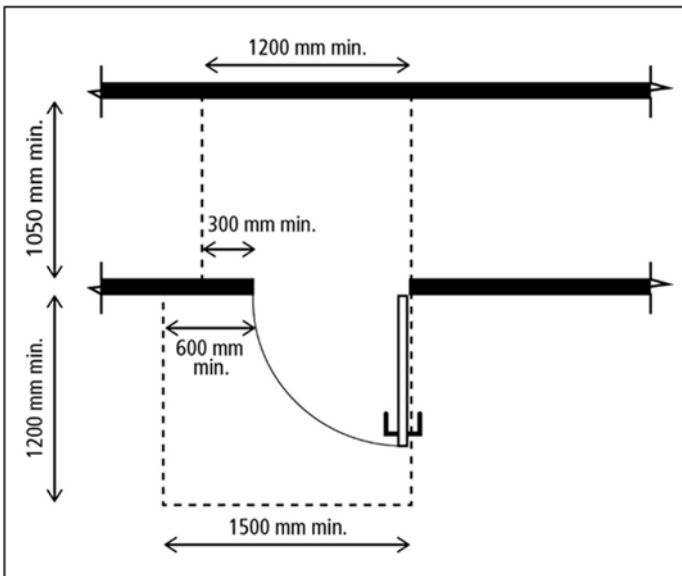


Figure A-3.8.4.3.-B  
Clear floor surfaces  
Door rotating on a vertical axis

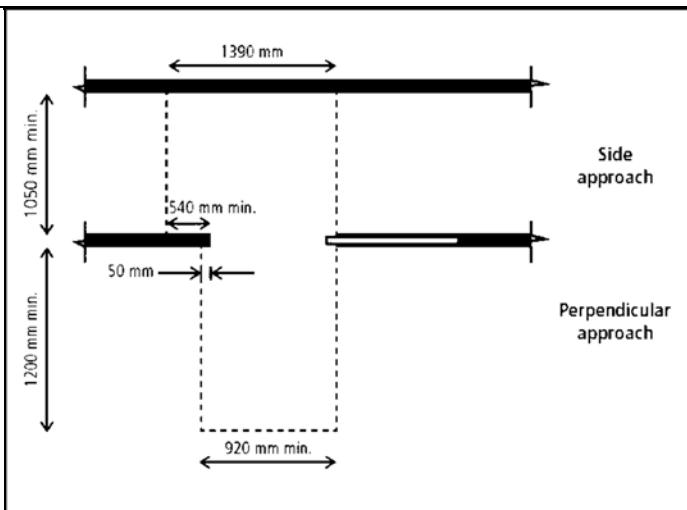


Figure A-3.8.4.3.-C

Clear floor surfaces

Sliding door

**A-3.8.4.5.(4) Washroom.** The installation of a continuous wood nailing element of 1,000 mm in width centred on the water closet is permissible where there is no wall adjacent to the water closet at a distance not more than 480 mm from the centre of the wall, allowing the installation of lateral continuous wood nailing element over a length not less than 1,250 mm. A continuous wood nailing element not less than 1,000 mm wide allows the installation of retractable grab bars on both sides of the water closet.

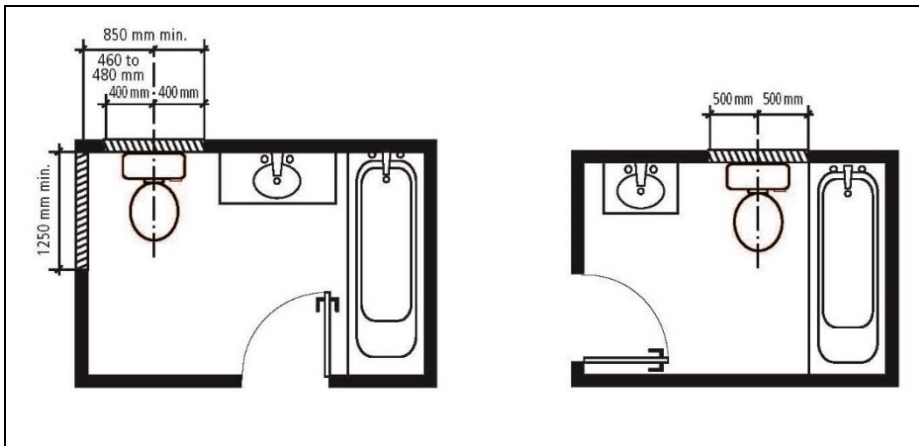


Figure A-3.8.4.5.(4)

Continuous wood nailing element for the installation of grab bars adjacent to the water closet

**A-3.8.5.2.(1)(a) Adaptable Dwelling Unit.** In an adaptable dwelling unit, the requirements concerning the extension of the barrier-free path of travel to the washroom as stated in Sentence A-3.8.4.2.(1)(a) apply to the bathroom.

**A-3.8.5.5.(1) Bathrooms.** The lateral transfer of a person in a wheelchair to the seat of the water closet requires a clear width not less than 900 mm adjacent to the water closet and a length not less than 1,500 mm from the rear wall of the water closet. The requirement related to that surface for an adaptable bathroom allows the encroachment of a vanity or furniture for dismantling work, to meet the potential need of a person with one or more disabilities occupying the dwelling unit. However, encroachment of that space by bathroom equipment such as the shower or the bathtub is not permissible.

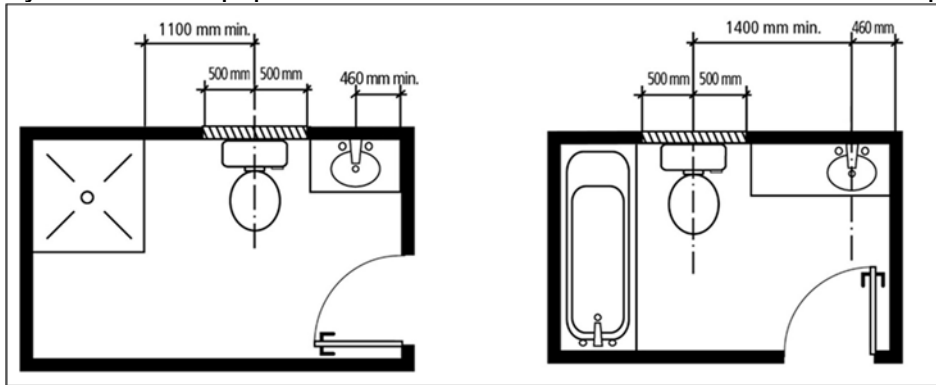


Figure A-3.8.5.5.(1)

Lateral transfer surface adjacent to the water closet

**A-3.8.5.5.(2) Bathroom.** To allow persons in wheelchairs front access to the lavatory, the clear height under the trap must be not less than 230 mm. In addition, to allow those persons to use the lavatory, the lavatory will have to be lowered to a height not more than 865 mm. For that purpose, the distance measured from the floor to the bottom of the trap must be not more than 300 mm.

In an adaptable dwelling unit, the edge of the lavatory need not be installed at a height not more than 865 mm in relation to the floor or to allow front access to the lavatory of the bathroom. However, an appropriate installation of the plumbing is required to allow future adaptation.

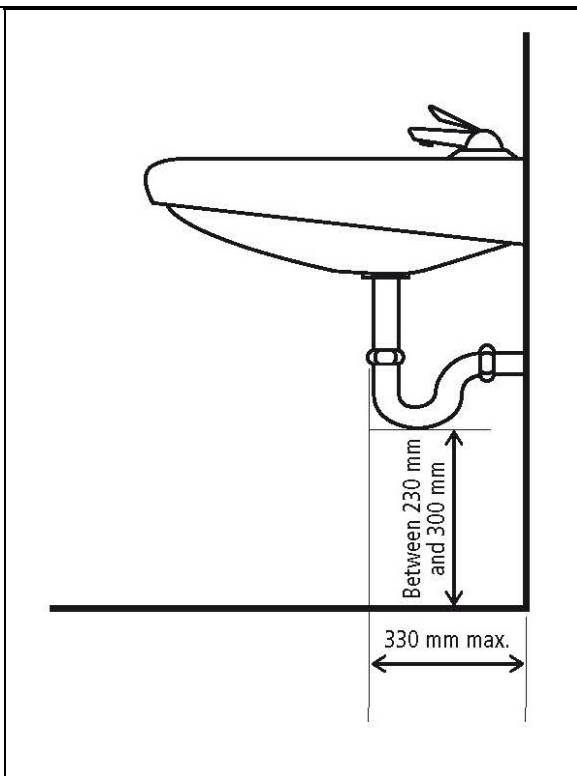


Figure A-3.8.5.5.(2)

Indications for the lavatory plumbing

**A-3.8.5.7(1) Manoeuvring Area in the Kitchen.** A manoeuvring area not less than 1,500 mm in diameter is required in the kitchen in front of the sink and the range, which does not require plumbing or electrical work for the purpose of moving the sink or the range to allow access to persons in wheelchairs. The travel of the appliance doors may encroach on the manoeuvring area.

A cooktop and a built-in oven may replace the range provided the 1,500-mm manoeuvring area allows access to both.

**A-3.8.5.7.(2) and (3) Kitchen Sink Plumbing.** To allow front access to the sink by a person in a wheelchair and a sink height not more than 865 mm, the height measured from the floor to the bottom of the sink trap must be 230 mm.

In the case of a sink installed in a kitchen island, the longitudinal dimension to give persons in wheelchairs front access to the kitchen sink may be measured from the front edge of the counter of the island containing the sink and must be not less than 280 mm.

In an adaptable dwelling unit, counters need not be installed at 865 mm and kitchen furniture is allowed under the sink. However, an appropriate installation of the plumbing is required to allow future adaptation.



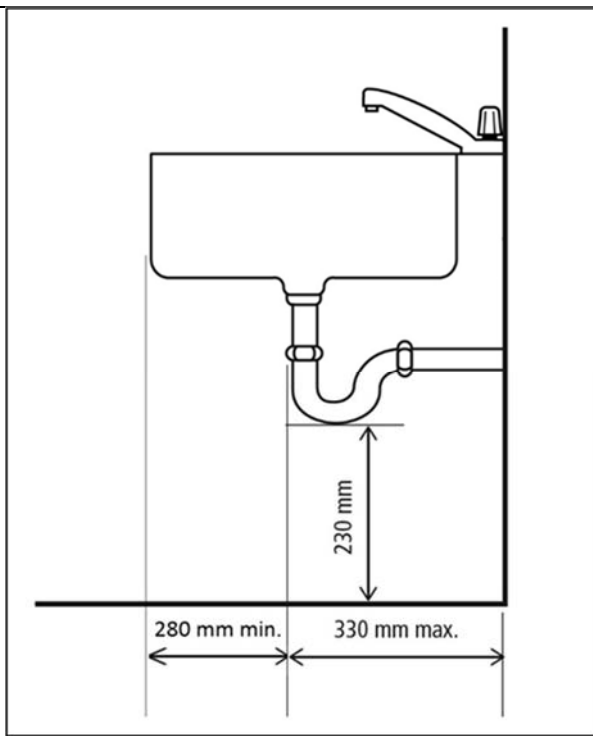


Figure A-3.8.5.7.(2) and (3)  
Indications for kitchen sink plumbing"

<b>A-3.8.3.3.(5)</b>	<p>Add the following at the end of Note A-3.8.3.3.(5):</p> <p>"The power door operator must prevent the door from closing when a - person is in the swing area. Power operators conforming to ANSI/BHMA-A156.10, "Power Operated Pedestrian Doors", include a device for stopping the door from closing to ensure the safety of users and reduce the risk of injury.".</p>
<b>A-4.1.1.3.(2)</b> <b>A-4.1.3.3.(2)</b> <b>A-4.1.3.4.(1)</b> <b>A-4.1.3.5.(1)</b> <b>A-4.1.3.6.(1)</b>	<p>Replace "Critères relatifs aux déformations et aux vibrations associées aux états limites de tenue en service et de fatigue" in Notes A-4.1.1.3.(2), A-4.1.3.3.(2), A-4.1.3.4.(1), A-4.1.3.5.(1) and A-4.1.3.6.(1) of the French text by "Critères de déformation et de vibration pour la tenue en service et la fatigue aux états limites".</p>
<b>A-4.1.5.8.</b>	<p>Replace "Tributary Area" in the Note by "Loads".</p>
<b>A-4.1.7.2.(1)</b> <b>and (2)</b>	<p>Replace the title of the Note in the French text by "Fréquence propre".</p>
<b>A-4.1.8.2.(1)</b> <b>to A-</b> <b>4.1.8.16.(5)(</b> <b>a)</b>	<p>Replace "Calcul en fonction des effets des séismes" in the Notes A-4.1.8.2.(1) to A-4.1.8.16.(5)(a) of the French text by "Calcul fondé sur les effets dus aux séismes".</p>
<b>A-4.2.2.1.(1)</b>	<p>Replace the following Note:</p> <p><b>"Subsurface Investigation – Ochre Deposition.</b> Ochre deposition is a little known phenomenon that is becoming increasingly widespread. It is not specific to certain regions but is associated with soil characteristics and groundwater conditions. Microorganisms, which are generally found in water-saturated soil, extract oxygen from elements such as iron, reducing it to ferrous ions. Once the iron has been reduced and solubilized, it migrates through the soil to foundation drains and can block them. The following document describes the factors to be taken into account in assessing the risk of ochre deposition in the drainage systems of new buildings:</p> <p>BNQ-3661-500, "Dépôts d’ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments – Partie I : Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants".".</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-4.2.5.8.(2) Backfilling.</b> Certain granular material may swell under chemical reactions. A number of these reactions involve iron sulphide (pyrite, pyrrhotite, etc.) and carbonates present in the material and lead to the crystallization of sulfates and a subsequent increase in the volume of the granular backfill. The reactions are influenced by a number of factors, including the presence of clay minerals, which facilitate water absorption and the oxidation of iron sulphides, particle-size distribution, water content of materials, the presence of bacteria and temperature.</p> <p>The most prevalent characterization method for granular materials, the petrographic index for potential swelling, may be permitted for the purposes of meeting the requirement. The method is described in detail in the following documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• NQ 2560-500, "Granulats - Détermination de l'indice pétrographique du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires – Méthode d'essai pour l'évaluation de l'IPPG"</li><li>• NQ 2560-510, "Granulats - Guide d'application de la méthode d'essai pour la caractérisation du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires".</li></ul> <p>The non-swelling rock accepted under the two standards is commonly called "DB certified rock" (DB for "dalle de béton").</p> <p>Other methods, such as the chemically or biologically accelerated swelling test, may determine swelling but are less used because of the time required.</p> <p>Other granular materials from industrial processes, such as blast furnace slag, may also swell under certain conditions. Verifications are recommended before using granular materials in works sensitive to volumetric changes."</p>
<b>A-5.2.2.1.(2)(c)</b>	<p>Add the following paragraph at the end of the Note:</p> <p>"However, it is important to note that earthquake effects must be taken into account in the seismic design of all building materials, components and assemblies and their interfaces covered by Article 4.1.8.18. to address life safety and the structural protection of buildings."</p>
<b>A-5.1.4.5.(5)(b) and (c)</b>	<p>Replace the title of the Note by the following:</p> <p><b>"Movements";</b></p> <p>Replace "Such effects must be avoided or accommodated." at the end of the Note by "With that in mind, slippage between storeys may interfere with the performance of the components or assemblies such as fenestration. Such effects must be avoided or accommodated."</p>
<b>A-5.6.2.1.</b>	<p>Add the following paragraph at the end of the Note:</p> <p>"As a consequence of superior building height, there may be an increase in the loads imposed on the various environmental separation elements for wood buildings of more than 4 storeys, which could require design considerations different from the current industry approaches for</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>buildings of not more than 4 storeys. The considerations concern among others:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• air barrier assemblies;</li><li>• fenestration selection;</li><li>• precipitation protection;</li><li>• differential motion resulting from wood shrinkage;</li><li>• rooftop selection and design; and</li><li>• risk of degradation related to longer exposure of materials to the elements during construction.</li></ul> <p>A number of documents contain information concerning environmental separation elements, loads to which they are subjected and recommendations concerning differential motion, including the following (in English only):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Division 5.4 of "APEGBC Technical &amp; Practice Bulletin 5 and 6 Storey Wood Frame Residential Building Projects (Mid-Rise)", APEGBC and Government of British Columbia;</li><li>• "Building Enclosure Design Guide: Wood-Frame Multi-Unit Residential Buildings", Homeowner Protection Office Branch of BC Housing; and</li><li>• "Moisture and Wood-Frame Buildings", Canadian Wood Council."</li></ul>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-5.8.1.2.(1) Foundation Drainage – Ochre Deposition.</b> Ochre deposition is associated with soil characteristics and groundwater conditions. Microorganisms, which are generally found in water-saturated soil, extract oxygen from elements such as iron, reducing it to ferrous ions. Once the iron has been reduced and solubilized, it migrates through the soil to foundation drains and can block them. The following document describes drainage systems that reduce the risk of ochre deposition in the drainage systems of new buildings and how to install them:</p> <p>BNQ-3661-500, "Dépôts d’ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments – Partie II : Méthodes d’installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants".</p>
	<p>Add the following Notes:</p> <p><b>"A-6.2.2.9.(6)(a) Supply of make-up air.</b> Refer to Sentences (2) to (5) of Article 9.32.3.8.</p> <p><b>A-6.2.2.9.(6)(b) Air Circulation.</b> Measures must be taken to ensure free circulation of air from one room to another, in particular by providing spaces under doors or using doors with tilted louvers or grilles.</p> <p><b>A-6.2.2.9.(7)(c) Components of the principal ventilation system.</b> Without limitation, moisture, pressure and differential pressure sensors and primary automatic or manual controls are considered to be elements or devices referred to in this Article.</p> <p><b>A-6.2.2.9.(8)(c) Heat Recovery Ventilators.</b> For the purposes of Part 11, the sensible heat recovery efficiency of heat recovery ventilators (HRVs) must be determined with a flow rate equal to or greater than the expected flow rate for normal operation of the HRVs at low speed.</p>

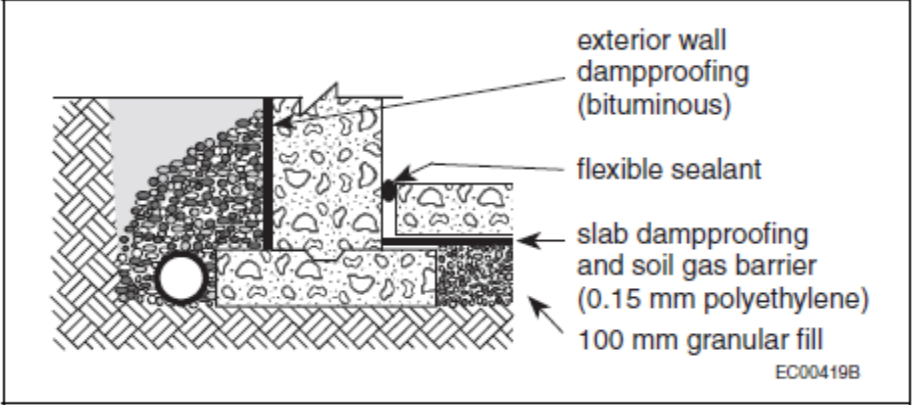
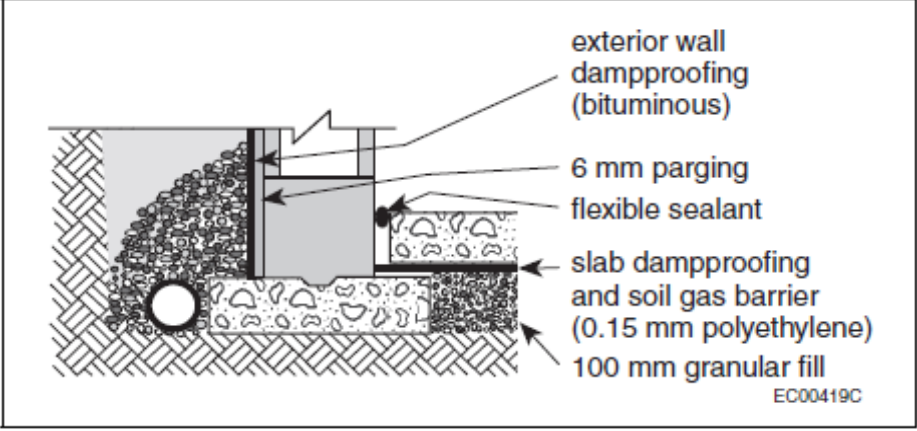
Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>A-6.2.2.9.(9) Modulation of the main system.</b> It is permitted to modulate the air intake by using an individual mechanical pressure sensor in each dwelling unit or by offsetting the air intake in each dwelling unit with supplemental exhaust fans.</p> <p><b>A-6.2.2.9.(17). Supplemental Exhaust in Bathrooms and Washrooms.</b> The additional flow rate required by the supplemental exhaust fan in these rooms need not be taken into account in the exhaust flow rate calculation required by Sentence 6.2.2.9.(10).".</p>
<b>A-9.3.2.1.</b>	Replace "NGLA 2007" in the Column "Species Included" of Table A-9.3.2.1.(1)A by "NGLA 2010".
<b>A-9.3.2.8.(1)</b>	Replace "NGLA 2007" in the Note by "NGLA 2010".
<b>A-9.4.4.4.(1)</b>	Add the following at the end of the Note: "(See Notes A-4.2.2.1.(1) and A-4.2.5.8.(2))".
	Add the following Note: <b>"A-9.7.2.3.(1) Glazed Area.</b> Ideally, each room in a dwelling unit should have a glazed area providing natural light. Although the percentage of natural light is permitted to vary from one room to the other, the total amount should comply with the percentage required for the area of the dwelling unit. For the purposes of this Article, the area of unobstructed glazing in a door or a skylight is considered to be equivalent to that of a window.".
	Add the following Note: <b>"A-9.8.1.2.(2) Storage in Garages.</b> Attics in garages serving a single dwelling unit are sometimes used for storage purposes. Attics used for that purpose are not considered to be floor areas and need not conform to the requirements for floor areas, including the requirements for exits.".
	Add the following Note: <b>"A-9.8.4.5.(3) Exterior Spiral Stairs.</b> The second means of egress required in Sentence 9.8.4.5.(3) cannot be a spiral stair. It must conform to the requirements for stairs set out in Subsections 9.8.2. and 9.8.3 and Sentences 9.8.4.1. to 9.8.4.4. and 9.8.4.6.".
<b>A-9.8.8.1.(5)</b>	Replace "450 mm" at the end of the fourth paragraph of the Note by "900 mm".
	Add the following Note: <b>"A-9.9.9.3.(1) Projecting Constructions.</b> A projecting construction is considered to be a balcony when the occupant of a suite or a fire compartment is not required to pass in front of an opening of another suite or fire compartment in order to access an exit stair. For example, a projecting construction serving two dwelling units is considered to be a

Articles	Amendments
	<p>balcony if the exit stair is built between the two dwelling units and none of the openings of either dwelling unit open directly onto the exit stair (a solid wall must face the exit stair).</p> <p>A projecting construction is considered to be an exterior passageway when the occupant of a suite or a fire compartment is required to pass in front of an opening of another suite or fire compartment in order to access the exit stair. In that case, the exterior passageway must conform to the requirements set out in Articles 9.9.4.2., 9.9.4.4., 9.9.9.2., 9.9.9.3., 9.10.8.8. and 9.10.17.4.".</p>
<b>A-9.10.3.1.A</b>	<p>Replace figure "GC00031A" opposite the type of wall number <b>S13</b> in Table 9.10.3.1.A by figure "GG00096A";</p> <p>Replace figure "GC00031A" opposite the type of wall number <b>S15</b> in Table 9.10.3.1.A by figure "GG00097A".</p>
<b>A-9.10.3.1.B</b>	<p>Replace Note 12 after Table A-9.10.3.1.B by the following:</p> <p>"(12) Except where assemblies with wood I-joists are tested according to CAN/ULC-S101, "Fire Endurance Test of Building Construction and Materials," the fire-resistance rating values apply only to I-joists that have been fabricated with phenolic-based structural wood adhesive complying with CSA O112.10, "Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Limited Moisture Exposure)". For I-joists with flanges made of laminated veneer lumber (LVL), the fire-resistance rating values apply only where the adhesive used in the LVL fabrication is a phenolic-based structural wood adhesive complying with CSA O112.9, "Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Exterior Exposure)".".</p>
<b>A-9.10.8.3.(2)</b>	Strike out the Note.
<b>A-9.10.9.3.(2)</b>	Strike out the Note.
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-9.10.14.5.(6) Combustible Projections.</b> The requirements of this Sentence concern projections such as balconies, catwalks, platforms, canopies, ornamentations, eave projections and stairs.".</p>
<b>A-9.10.15.1.(1)</b>	<p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p><b>"A-9.10.15.1.(1) Application of Subsection 9.10.15.</b> The buildings to which Subsection 9.10.15. applies include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• single-family dwellings</li><li>• semi-detached houses;</li><li>• townhouses and row houses.".</li></ul>
<b>A-9-10.15-4.(2)</b>	Replace "required <sup>(1)</sup> " by "required <sup>(2)</sup> " and "noncombustible <sup>(1)</sup> " by "noncombustible <sup>(2)</sup> " between axes "limiting distance <sub>2</sub> " and "limiting

Articles	Amendments
	distance <sub>3</sub> " in Figure A-9.10.15.4.(2)-C.
<b>A-9-10-22.</b>	Replace "Ranges" in the title of the Note by "Cooktops"; Replace "ranges" in the title of Figure A-9-10-22. by "cooktops".
<b>A-9.11.2.1. (2)</b>	Strike out the Note.
<b>A-9.12.2.2. 2)</b>	Strike out the Note.
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-9.13.2.1.(2) Required Dampproof Protection.</b> The use of a dampproofing membrane on floors-on-ground protects against humidity, protects concrete against sulfate attack from the ground or subjacent granular materials and protects the occupants against the effects of soil gases such as radon.</p> <p>Certain granular materials, including hornfels, may produce a significant quantity of sulfates likely to migrate by capillarity towards the underside of floors-on-ground and cause sulfatization of concrete. The following methods are recommended to protect concrete against sulphate-laden humidity:</p> <p>(a) the use of sulfate resistant concrete (see Article 9.3.1.3),</p> <p>(b) the use of a vapour barrier (see Article 9.25.3.2.(2)),</p> <p>(c) the use of clean coarse aggregates limiting capillarity effects and preventing migration of sulfates (see Article 9.16.2.1).".</p>
	<p>Replace Appendix Notes A-9.13.4., A-9.13.4.2.(3), A-9.13.4.3. and A-9.13.4.3.(2)9b) and (3)(b)(i) by the following:</p> <p><b>"A.9.13.4. Exclusion of Soil Gas.</b> Outdoor air entering a dwelling through above-grade leaks in the building envelope normally improves the indoor air quality in the dwelling by reducing the concentrations of pollutants and water vapour. It is only undesirable because it cannot be controlled. On the other hand, air entering a dwelling through below-grade leaks in the envelope may increase the water vapour content of the indoor air and may also bring in a number of pollutants which it picks up from the soil. This mixture of air, water vapour and pollutants is sometimes referred to as "soil gas". One pollutant often found in soil gas is radon.</p> <p>Radon is a colourless, odourless, radioactive gas that occurs naturally as a result of the decay of radium. It is found to varying degrees as a component of soil gas in all regions of Canada and is known to enter dwelling units by infiltration into basements and crawl spaces. The presence of radon in sufficient quantity can lead to increased risk of lung cancer.</p> <p>The potential for high levels of radon infiltration is very difficult to evaluate prior to construction and thus a radon problem may only become apparent once the building is completed and occupied. Therefore various sections of Part 9 require the application of certain radon exclusion measures in all dwellings. These measures are</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• low in cost,</li><li>• difficult to retrofit, and</li><li>• desirable for other benefits they provide.</li></ul> <p>There are two principal methods of excluding soil gas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sealing the interface between the soil and the occupied space, so far as is reasonably practicable. Sections 9.13. and 9.18. include requirements for soil gas barriers in crawl spaces. Providing control joints to reduce cracking of foundation walls and airtight covers for sump pits are other measures which can help achieve this objective. The requirements provided in Articles 9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5., and 9.13.4.7. are described in Appendix Notes A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7., and A-9.13.4.5.(1) and (2).</li><li>• Ensuring that the pressure difference across the soil/space interface is positive (i.e., towards the outside) so that inward soil gas flow through any remaining leaks will be prevented. The requirements provided in Article 9.13.4.6. are described in Appendix Note A-9.13.4.6.</li></ul> <p><b>A-9.13.4.1.(1) Locations Likely to Constitute a Soil Gas Hazard.</b> A location may constitute a soil gas hazard when it is situated in a zone identified by an authority having jurisdiction in a directive or report as a zone potentially having soil gas in concentrations that are likely to exceed the toxicity level prescribed by Health Canada. For example, in 1998, the Oka region was formally identified by the Public Health Department as a zone with potential soil gas concentrations exceeding the prescribed toxicity level.</p> <p><b>A-9.13.4.1.(4) Subfloor Depressurization in Houses with Preserved Wood Foundations.</b> Standard CAN/CSA-S406, "Construction of Preserved Wood Foundations", requires that a polyethylene sheet ground cover be installed under all floors-on-ground in buildings with preserved wood foundations. The use of a subfloor depressurization system may be acceptable with such constructions, seeing as the standard does not mention otherwise, but the polyethylene sheet ground cover is an unconditional requirement of that standard. The polyethylene sheet cannot be forfeited in houses intended to conform to the standard and the depressurization system would have to be installed under the ground cover membrane.</p> <p><b>A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7. Soil Gas Barriers.</b> The requirements provided in Article 9.13.4.3., Soil Gas Control in Walls, Article 9.13.4.5., Soil Gas Barriers, and Article 9.13.4.7, Sealing of the Perimeter and Penetrations, are illustrated in Figures A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7.-A and A-9.13.4.3., 9.123.4.5. and 9.13.4.7.-B.</p> <p>The requirement in Sentence 9.13.4.7.(2) regarding sealing of penetrations of the slab also applies to hollow metal and masonry columns. Not only the perimeters but also the centres of such columns must be sealed or blocked.</p> <p>The requirement in Sentence 9.13.4.7.(3) regarding drainage openings in slabs can be satisfied with any of a number of proprietary devices that prevent soil gas entry through floor drains. Some types of floor drains incorporate a trap that is connected to a nearby tap so that the trap is filled every time the tap is used. This is intended to prevent the entry of sewer gas but would be equally effective against the entry of soil gas.</p>



Articles	Amendments
	<div></div> <p><b>Figure A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7.-A</b></p> <p><b>Dampproofing and soil gas control at foundation wall/floor junctions with solid walls</b></p> <div></div> <p><b>Figure A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7.-B</b></p> <p><b>Dampproofing and soil gas control at foundation wall/floor junctions with hollow walls</b></p> <p><b>A-9.13.4.5.(1) and (2) Polyethylene Soil Gas Barriers under Slabs-on-Ground.</b> Floors-on-ground serving all types of occupancies other than garages must be constructed to reduce the potential for entry of radon or other soil gases. In most cases, this will be accomplished by placing 0.15 mm polyethylene under the floor.</p> <p>Finishing a concrete slab placed directly on polyethylene can, in many cases, cause problems for the inexperienced finisher. A rule of finishing, whether concrete is placed on polyethylene or not, is to never finish or "work" the surface of the slab while bleed water is present or before all the bleed water has risen to the surface and evaporated. If finishing operations are performed too early, such as before all the bleed water has risen and evaporated, surface defects such as blisters, crazing, scaling and dusting can result. This is often the case with slabs placed directly on polyethylene. The amount of bleed water that may come to the surface and the time required for this to happen is increased from that of a slab placed on a compacted granular base. The excess water in the mix from the bottom portion of the slab cannot bleed downward and out of the slab and be absorbed into the granular material below, because of the polyethylene. Therefore, all bleed water, including that from the bottom of the slab, must now rise through the slab to the surface. Quite often in such cases, finishing operations are begun too soon and surface defects result.</p> <p>One solution that is often suggested is to place a layer of sand between</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>the polyethylene and the concrete. However, this is not an acceptable solution for the following reason: it is unlikely that the polyethylene will survive the slab pouring process entirely intact. Nevertheless, the polyethylene will still be effective in retarding the flow of soil gas if it is in intimate contact with the concrete; soil gas will only be able to penetrate where a break in the polyethylene coincides with a crack in the concrete. The majority of concrete cracks will probably be underlain by intact polyethylene. On the other hand, if there is an intervening layer of a porous medium, such as sand, soil gas will be able to travel laterally from a break in the polyethylene to the nearest crack in the concrete and the total system will be much less resistant to soil gas penetration.</p> <p>To reduce and/or control the cracking of concrete slabs, it is necessary to understand the nature and causes of volume changes of concrete and in particular those relating to drying shrinkage. The total amount of water in a mix is by far the largest contributor to the amount of drying shrinkage and resulting potential cracking that may be expected from a given concrete. The less total amount of water in the mix, the less volume change (due to evaporation of water), which means the less drying shrinkage that will occur. To lessen the volume change and potential cracking due to drying shrinkage, a mix with the lowest total amount of water that is practicable should always be used. To lower the water content of a mix, superplasticizers are often used to provide the needed workability of the concrete during the placing operation. High water/cementing materials ratio concretes usually have high water content mixes. They should be avoided to minimize drying shrinkage and cracking of the slab. The water/cementing materials ratio for slabs-on-ground should be no higher than 0.55.</p> <p><b>A-9.13.4.6. Soil Gas Control by Depressurization.</b> As noted in Appendix Note A-9.13.4., one method of excluding soil gas from below-grade living space is to ensure that the pressure difference across the soil/space interface is positive (i.e., towards the outside) so that inward soil gas flow through any leaks will be prevented. This requires consideration of the air pressure on the inside of the envelope and the pressure within the soil. Each is affected by quite different factors.</p> <p>There is a safe range for the interior pressure in a house. The upper limit is primarily due to the need to minimize outward leakage of the warm, moist interior air through leaks in the building envelope. The lower limit depends on the type of combustion heating equipment present in the house, as discussed in Appendix Note A-9.33.1.1.(2). It also follows from the need to avoid drawing in soil gas, as discussed in Appendix Note A-9.13.4.</p> <p>Controlling the entry of soil gas by house or basement pressurization is therefore problematic, since it could lead to exfiltration-caused condensation problems in the building envelope. This leaves the option of reducing the pressure outside the envelope as the most practicable method of achieving the desired outward pressure difference.</p> <p>Subfloor depressurization systems have been found to be very effective for controlling soil gas entry into houses. At least in areas which are prone to higher than normal radon levels, or other ground pollutants, this practice is recommended.</p> <p>Article 9.13.4.6. provides for depressurization as an alternative to the installation of polyethylene below floor slabs. Using this option, a vent pipe for use with a subfloor depressurization system is installed through the floor but is only connected if soil gas levels are found to be</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>excessive.</p> <p>Radon testing must be performed on the house and copies of the results provided to the home owner and the authority having jurisdiction. Since the radon level in a house can vary significantly during the year, the test should be of sufficient duration to provide a reasonable indication of the concentration.</p> <p>The minimum period for testing should be three months or as recommended by the authority having jurisdiction. The preferred testing location is centrally in the basement or the main floor for houses without basements. In addition, the owner should be informed that testing should be repeated subsequently as radon concentrations may vary over the years even if the result of the initial testing is lower than the recommended limit.</p> <p>The current Canadian Action Level for radon, as specified by Health Canada, is 800 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> (see H46-2/90-156E, "Exposure Guidelines for Residential Indoor Air Quality"). If the results of the test indicate a concentration exceeding the Canadian Action Level, the rest of the sub-slab depressurization system must be installed. (It may be noted that Canadian action levels are likely to be inferior.)</p> <p>Installation of the sub-slab depressurization system requires that the pipe cast through the slab to the sub-slab space be uncapped and connected to a ventilation system exhausting to the outside. Exhaust pipes passing through unheated spaces should be insulated. The exhaust fan should be located outside the occupied space where noise will not be a nuisance. It is also best to locate the fan as close to the final outlet end of the ventilation system as possible so that the pressurized portion of the system downstream of the fan will not be located in or adjacent to the living space. If the pressurized portion of the system were to pass through the living space, then any leak in the system would have the potential to spill high concentration soil gas into the living space, thus exacerbating the situation the system was intended to correct. The fan should be of a type suitable for the application and capable of continuous operation.</p> <p>Since radon concentration of the vent gases can become quite high, soil gases collected by the sub-slab depressurization system should be vented at the roof level. Therefore, it may be desirable to take some simple steps to facilitate future installation of the system. This could include locating the slab vent pipe below a suitable interior partition, through which the vertical riser could be run, and pre-drilling the partition top and bottom plates, particularly those not accessible from a basement or attic.</p> <p>The house should be re-tested for radon after completion of the depressurization system.</p>
<b>A-9.23-3.1. (2)</b>	<p>Replace the Note with the following:</p> <p><b>"A-9.23-3.1.(2) Other Nail Sizes.</b> If nails for a pneumatic nailer or nails of sizes inferior to those required in Table 9.23.3.4. are used to fasten frame members, the following calculations may be used to determine spacing or the number of nails required.</p> <p>The maximum spacing may be reduced with the following equation:</p> $S_{adj} = S_{table} \bullet x (D_{red} / D_{table})^2$

Articles	Amendments
	<p>where</p> <p><math>S_{adj}</math> = adjusted spacing of nails <math>\geq 20</math> times the nail size;</p> <p><math>S_{table}</math> = spacing of nails according to Table 9.23.3.4.;</p> <p><math>D_{red}</math> = nail size inferior to that required in Table 9.23.3.1.; and</p> <p><math>D_{table}</math> = nail size required in Table 9.23.3.1.</p> <p>The number of nails may be increased with the following equation:</p> $N_{adj} = N_{table} \times (D_{red} / D_{table})^2$ <p>where</p> <p><math>N_{adj}</math> = adjusted number of nails;</p> <p><math>N_{table}</math> = number of nails required in Table 9.23.3.4.;</p> <p><math>D_{table}</math> = nail size required in Table 9.23.3.1.; and</p> <p><math>D_{red}</math> = nail size inferior to that required in Table 9.23.3.1.</p> <p>Nails should be sufficiently spaced, preferably at least 55 mm from one another, to prevent splitting of the structural timber."</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p><b>"A-9.23.3.1.(3) Standard on screws.</b> The requirement for wood screws to conform to standard ASME B18.6.1, "Wood Screws (Inch Series)", is not intended to prohibit the use of Robertson head screws. The objective is to specify the mechanical requirements for installation, not to regulate the way to tighten a screw."</p>
<b>A-Table 9.23.4.3.</b>	Replace "• live load = 1.9 kPa" in the Note by "• live load: first storey = 1.9 kPa; second storey = 1.4 kPa;" and "• dead load = 1.5 kPa" by "• dead load = 1.5 kPa (floor 0.5 kPa + partition 1.0 kPa)".
<b>A-9.23.10.4.(1)</b>	Replace "NLGA 2007" in the Note by "NGLA 2010".
<b>A-9.25.5.2.</b>	<p>Replace "Celsius degree-day" in the eighth, ninth and tenth paragraphs of the Note by "Celsius degree-days";</p> <p>Replace "ANSI/ASHRAE 62" at the end of the Note by "ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1".</p>
<b>A-9.32.1.2. (2)</b>	Strike out the Note.
<b>A-9.32.3.3.</b>	<p>Replace "kitchen range" in the third paragraph of "Indoor Air Exhaust" by "cooktop".</p> <p>Strike out the first paragraph of "Indoor Air Exhaust",</p> <p>Strike out "See also Appendix Note A-9.32.3.6" of "Outdoor Air Supply";</p> <p>Strike out "and A-9.32.3.6" in the last paragraph of "Distribution of Air".</p>
<b>A-9.32.3.3. (3)</b>	Strike out the last sentence in the last paragraph of the Note.

Articles	Amendments
<b>A-9.32.3.3.(10)</b>	Replace "range-top" and "range" in the Note by "cooktop".
<b>A-9.32.3.6.</b>	Strike out the Note.
<b>A-9.32.3.7.</b>	<p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>"The CAN/CSA-F326-M standard requires a certain amount of exhaust from kitchens to capture pollutants at the source. When the principal ventilation fan is located in the kitchen but is connected to multiple inlets, there will not be enough exhaust from the kitchen. Therefore, a separate kitchen exhaust fan is required. Supplemental exhaust fans, which in most instances are located in kitchens and bathrooms, are required to be coupled to supply fans of similar capacity. The make-up air is necessary so that operation of the supplementary exhaust fan(s) will not depressurize the house (see Sentence 9.32.3.8.(2)). See also Appendix Note A-9.32.3.8.".</p>
<b>A-9.33.4.3.(1)</b>	Strike out the Note.
<b>A-9.35.2.2.(1)</b>	Strike out the Note.
	<p>Add the following Notes:</p> <p><b>"A-10.2.2.1.(1) Maintenance or Repair Work.</b> The restoration or repair of projections and stairs is considered maintenance work for the purposes of Part 10 where such work is performed to maintain or restore the projections and stairs in good condition without altering their characteristics or functions. However, the projections and stairs must conform to the regulations in force at the time of their original construction.</p> <p><b>A-10.2.2.2.(2) Change of Occupancy.</b> Change of occupancy also applies to a change of occupancy within a group of occupancy. For example, if a school is converted into a licensed beverage establishment, the Code will apply to the alteration work even though both occupancies are in the same group.</p> <p><b>A-10.2.2.2.(3) Major or Minor Alteration.</b> The concepts of major or minor alteration are used for retrofitting. The term "retrofitting" means all the alteration work carried out in view of a different use of the altered part. Alteration types, such as addition, change of major occupancy, alteration of the envelope or exterior elements, increase in occupant load, construction of or modification to a mezzanine or interconnected floor space, or addition or modification of a vertical transportation facility are not governed by this type of alteration since they are already governed by other requirements of Part 10.</p> <p><b>A-10.3.4.1.(1)(a) Capacity of Exits Serving an Altered Part.</b> Even if the exits must have a minimum width of 760 mm, the exits must comply, for the altered part they serve, with the minimum capacity prescribed by Article 3.4.3.2., calculated according to the occupant load under Subsection 3.1.17. of this Code. If the calculation of the capacity requires the exits to have a width larger than 760 mm, they should be modified or another exit should be added.</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>This provision refers to an alteration, other than a minor alteration, that does not include an exit.</p> <p><b>A-10.3.4.4. Exit Signs.</b> The purpose of this Article is to permit the use of exit signs consisting of the letters "SORTIE" or "EXIT" in red or white on a contrasting red or white background in existing buildings even during alteration work. However, if during the course of the alteration work, the owner or his or her representative decides to use the green pictogram to identify an exit in a floor area, all of the exits signs in that floor area must be of the same type. Exit signs located inside individual suites in the floor must also be replaced, along with those located in an interconnected floor space or a mezzanine leading to that floor area. It is thus permitted to have two different types of exit signs in the same building but not in the same floor area.</p> <p>Where the alteration work includes adding an exit in the building, all of the exit signs in the floor area(s) under alteration must conform to the requirements of Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) or 9.9.11.3.(2) because the alteration work involves the addition of an exit and not its replacement.</p> <p><b>A-11.2.1.1.(1) Exemptions.</b> Buildings that are not intended to be heated are exempt from the energy efficiency requirements. This could apply to storage and parking garages as well as small service buildings or service rooms and areas in larger buildings, where those buildings, rooms or areas are not heated.</p> <p><b>A-11.2.1.2.(6) Air Barrier Systems.</b> To measure the air infiltration rate of a construction, it is recommended that it be determined in accordance with CAN/CGSB-149.10, "Determination of the Airtightness of Building Envelopes by the Fan Depressurization Method".</p> <p><b>A-11.2.2.1.(1) Thermal Resistance of Building Components.</b> For the purposes of Part 11, wall assemblies inclined less than 60° from the horizontal are considered to be roof assemblies, and roof assemblies inclined 60° or more from the horizontal are considered to be wall assemblies.</p> <p>Except for tubular daylighting devices, the total thermal resistance for walls required in Table 11.2.2.1.A. or 11.2.2.1.B. also applies to shafts for skylights.</p> <p>The thermal resistance of a building component is permitted to be calculated by conducting tests at temperature conditions specific to the construction site using ASTM C 1363, "Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus".</p> <p><b>A-11.2.2.1.(3) Conformity Assessment by Comparison of Annual Energy Consumption.</b> The concept of measuring conformity by comparing the annual energy consumption of a reference construction to that of a proposed construction is one way to benchmark the conformity of a proposed construction to Part 11 requirements. The compliance requirements of this Code are consistent with an objective-based code of demonstrating a similar level of performance.</p> <p>"Reference construction" means a hypothetical replica of the proposed construction design using the same energy sources for the same functions and having the same environmental requirements, occupancy and climate data, but made to comply with all applicable prescriptive requirements of Part 11.</p> <p>"Construction energy target" means the annual energy consumption of</p>

Articles	Amendments
	<p>the reference construction.</p> <p>"Annual energy consumption" means the annual sum of heating energy consumption and space conditioning energy consumption of the proposed construction design. It must be noted that the annual energy consumption is not the real consumption, but rather that provided by energy simulation.</p> <p>The calculation procedure must determine the annual energy consumption for the proposed construction and a construction energy target for a reference construction. The annual energy consumption of the proposed construction must not exceed the construction energy target of the reference construction. Proof of those results must be available on request.</p> <p>If a computer program is used to carry out the compliance calculations, the calculation methods shall be computed for both the referenced and the proposed construction models, and be tested according to ASHRAE 140, "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs", and variations in the computer program results from the different recommended values must be calculated.</p> <p>Where construction techniques or components used for construction are more energy efficient than those prescribed by the prescriptive requirements, performance compliance calculations are permitted to take this increased performance level into account in the determination of the annual energy consumption, provided the consumption can be quantified and is not dependent on occupant interaction.</p> <p>The energy model calculations must account for the annual energy consumption of systems and equipment required for space heating and conditioning and for ventilation. The energy model calculations must account for heat transfer through wall assemblies, roof-ceiling assemblies and exposed floor assemblies due to the thermal characteristics of the particular assembly and thermal bridging. The roof-ceiling assembly includes the attic. The building envelope assemblies and components required to be addressed in the calculations are assemblies above and not in contact with the ground (walls and roof-ceiling assemblies), assemblies in contact with the ground (floors and walls), and doors, windows and skylights.</p> <p>Where the energy model calculations account for the effect of thermal mass, that thermal mass must exclude the contents of the construction.</p> <p>Where skylights are installed in the roof, the gross roof area does not exclude the gross roof area of skylights.</p> <p>The calculation procedure for the reference construction must include the same values as those used for the proposed construction with regards to the floor area, the heated volume, and the number and type of rooms.</p> <p>The calculation procedure for the proposed construction must be consistent with the proposed construction specifications with regards to openings and the opaque envelope assembly type, their thermal resistance and areas, and more specifically to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- the area of the above-ground portion of basement walls,</li><li>- the thermal resistance of walls, below-ground walls, ceilings below attics, roof assemblies and header joists,</li><li>- the maximum overall thermal transmittance of openings,</li></ul>

Articles	Amendments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- the total thermal resistance of below-ground walls and slabs-on ground,</li><li>- exterior walls, roof-ceiling assemblies, exposed floors, doors, walls and floors in contact with the ground;</li><li>- the configuration of insulation in assemblies in contact with the ground, and<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- the thermal resistance of foundation walls.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>The drawings and specifications provided for the proposed construction must include information to analyze construction compliance with regulations. It is suggested to include the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- the thermal resistance values and respective areas of all opaque building envelope assemblies, including all roof-ceiling, wall, and floor assemblies, above and below ground,</li><li>- the overall thermal transmittance of all windows, doors and skylights and their respective areas,</li><li>- the ratio of total opening area to exterior wall area,</li><li>- the design basis for the ventilation rates, and</li><li>- any additional features used in the compliance calculation that account for a significant difference in the proposed construction energy performance.</li></ul> <p>A proposed construction energy performance compliance calculation report must be provided for each proposed construction design that does not comply with the requirements of Part 11. In addition to the information of the drawings and specifications, the registration of which is suggested, the proposed construction energy performance compliance calculation report must include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- a project information section containing<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ a project description,</li><li>▪ the project address,</li><li>▪ the name and version of the calculation tool,</li><li>▪ the geographic region in which the proposed construction is to be built;</li></ul></li><li>- a summary of the characteristics of the proposed construction envelope, HVAC system,</li><li>- an energy performance data summary containing<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ the annual energy consumption of all energy sources calculated for the proposed construction,<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- the energy target of all energy sources calculated for the reference construction, and</li><li>- where a software program is used for compliance calculations,</li></ul></li><li>▪ the simulation report for the proposed construction and for the reference construction, and</li><li>▪ the name of the software program used.</li></ul></li></ul> <p><b>A-11.2.2.1.(4) Thermal Resistance of Garages.</b> This Sentence aims to alleviate discomfort in rooms adjacent to a garage. Even when a heating system is provided for in the garage, the temperature in the garage may</p>



Articles	Amendments
	<p>be kept low to minimize the heating costs in that space. This causes discomfort in the rooms located over, under or beside the garage.</p> <p><b>A-11.2.2.4.(1) Windows.</b> For the purposes of Part 11, glazed sliding doors must comply with the requirements for windows.</p> <p>Not more than 1.85 m<sup>2</sup> of glass block may be installed in the same construction where the glass block has a maximum overall thermal transmittance equivalent to that of skylights as indicated in Table 11.2.2.4.A.</p> <p>The overall thermal transmittance of doors is permitted to be obtained using the door or door/storm door assembly.</p> <p>A garage door giving access to vehicles must comply with the values in Table 11.2.2.4.A.</p> <p>To minimize surface condensation on the warm side of windows, doors or skylights, it is recommended that those components be installed inside the insulation or near the vertical axis of the centre of the RSI value of the insulating material. This recommendation does not apply to openings in foundation walls.</p> <p><b>A-11.2.2.4.(3) Rough Openings.</b> The area of rough openings includes the area occupied by frame openings. "Opening" means windows, doors and other similar components such as glass blocks, clerestories, skylights, translucent wall panels, transoms or sidelights. Despite the foregoing, openings occupied by garage doors giving access to vehicles are permitted to be excluded in calculating the total area of openings, even if those doors have windows.</p> <p>Despite the fact that Part 11 does not contain requirements to minimize overheating that may be caused by translucent openings according to their size and orientation, it is recommended that it be taken into consideration in order to minimize the energy load that could be needed to condition certain spaces.</p> <p><b>A-11.2.3.1. Thermal Bridges.</b> Minor penetrations such as ties, shims or any similar fastener such as members that may constitute a thermal bridge need not be taken into account.</p> <p>Insulation of thermal bridges excludes the interior and exterior finishes of all construction and surface air films behind those finishes."</p>
<b>B-3.2.6.2. (3)</b>	<p>Add the following at the end of the Note:</p> <p>"Standard NFPA-92A, "Recommended Practice for Smoke-Control Systems", suggests mechanical smoke control methods. These methods may be used as alternatives to the venting proposed in this Article. Designers will, however, need to demonstrate that the method they propose under this standard satisfies the objectives of the Code."</p>
<b>B-3.2.6.5.6(b)</b>	<p>Strike out the Note.</p>
<b>Appendix C</b>	<p>Replace "Calcul des effets sismiques" in the last paragraph of "Risques sismiques" in the French text by "Calcul fondé sur les effets dus aux séismes".</p> <p>Replace the value attributed to Sault Ste. Marie of "0.12" in Column S<sub>a</sub>(2.0) of Table C-2 by "0.012";</p> <p>Replace "Commentaire sur les effets des séismes" in Note (1) in the</p>

Articles	Amendments
	French text by "Commentaire sur le calcul fondé sur les effets dus aux séismes".
<b>Table D-1.1.2.</b>	<p>Replace respectively the standards referred to in Table D-1.1.2. by the following:</p> <p>"ASTM C 330/C 330M-09 Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete D-1.4.3.(2)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 1396/C 1396M-11 Gypsum Board D-1.5.1. Table D-3.1.1.A.";</p> <p>"NFPA 80-2010 Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives D-5.2.1.(1) D-5.2.1.(2)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S102-10 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies D-1.1.1.(5)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S102.2-10 Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies D-1.1.1. 5) Tableau D-3.1.1.B.";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S703-09 Cellulose Fibre Insulation (CFI) for Buildings D-2.3.4.(5)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S706-09 Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for Buildings Tableau D-3.1.1.A.".</p>
<b>Division C Part 1</b>	
<b>1.2.1.1.</b>	Replace "9" in Sentence (3) by "11".

Articles	Amendments
Part 2	
Table of Contents	Replace the title of Subsection 2.2.7. by the following: <b>"2.2.7. Declaration of Construction Work";</b> Replace the titles of Section 2.3. and Subsection 2.3.1. by the following: <b>"2.3. Approval of Alternative Solutions</b> <b>2.3.1. Approval of Alternative Solutions".</b>
2.2.4.2.	Strike out "submitted with the application to build" in Sentence (1).
2.2.4.3.	Strike out "submitted with the application to build" in Sentence (1).
2.2.4.6.	Strike out "submitted with the application to build or excavate" in Sentence (1); Replace Sentence (2) by the following: <b>"(2) Evidence that justifies the information on the drawings must be available for verification purposes."</b>
2.2.7.	Replace the title by the following: <b>"Declaration of Construction Work".</b>
2.2.7.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: <b>"(1) The general contractor or, in the general contractor's absence, the specialized contractor or the owner-builder shall declare to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec all construction work performed on a <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public and to which Chapter I of the Construction Code applies."</b> ; Add the following Sentence: <b>"(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to construction work declared under subparagraph 1.1 of the first paragraph of section 120 of the Act respecting land use planning and development (chapter A-19.1) or under another chapter of the Construction Code or to maintenance or repair work to which Chapter I of the Construction Code applies."</b>
2.2.7.2.	Replace the title by the following: <b>"Submission of the Declaration";</b> Replace Sentence (1) by the following: <b>"(1) The declaration required under Article 2.2.7.1. must be submitted to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec not later than the twentieth day of the month following the date on which work starts."</b>
2.2.7.3.	Replace the title by the following:

Articles	Amendments
	<p><b>"Form";</b></p> <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> The declaration of work is permitted to be made on the form provided by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec or on any other document clearly and legibly completed for that purpose."</p>
<b>2.2.7.4.</b>	<p>Replace the title by the following:</p> <p><b>"Content";</b></p> <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> The declaration must contain:</p> <p>(a) the address of the <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public, if applicable, and the lot number of the site where the work is performed,</p> <p>(b) the name, address and telephone number of the person for whom the work is performed,</p> <p>(c) the name, address, telephone number and licence number of the contractor or owner-builder,</p> <p>(d) the estimated start and end dates of the construction work,</p> <p>(e) the nature and type of the work,</p> <p>(f) the <i>occupancy</i> of the <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public, its classification under the Code, the existing and planned number of <i>storeys</i> and <i>building area</i>, and</p> <p>(g) the name, address and telephone number of the person who prepared the plans and specifications relating to the construction work."</p>
<b>2.2.7.5.</b>	Strike out the Article.
<b>2.3.</b>	<p>Replace the title by the following:</p> <p><b>"Approval of Alternative Solutions".</b></p>
<b>2.3.1.</b>	<p>Replace the title by the following:</p> <p><b>"Approval of Alternative Solutions".</b></p>
<b>2.3.1.1.</b>	<p>Replace Sentences (1) to 6) by the following:</p> <p><b>"(1)</b> The proposed alternative solutions shall be approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec on the conditions it sets pursuant to section 127 of the Building Act (chapter B-1.1)."</p>
<b>Division C Appendix A</b>	
<b>A-2.3.1.</b>	Strike out the note.